

权威出品

最简化 雅思写作

刘洪波15句框架模板

刘洪波 Kirk Kenny (彭加汉) 编著

*Treasure this book as
it makes difficult things
easy and the impossible possible.*

—M.S. Bobby

*This book makes IELTS writing
a piece of cake like no other.
A must-have for any student.*

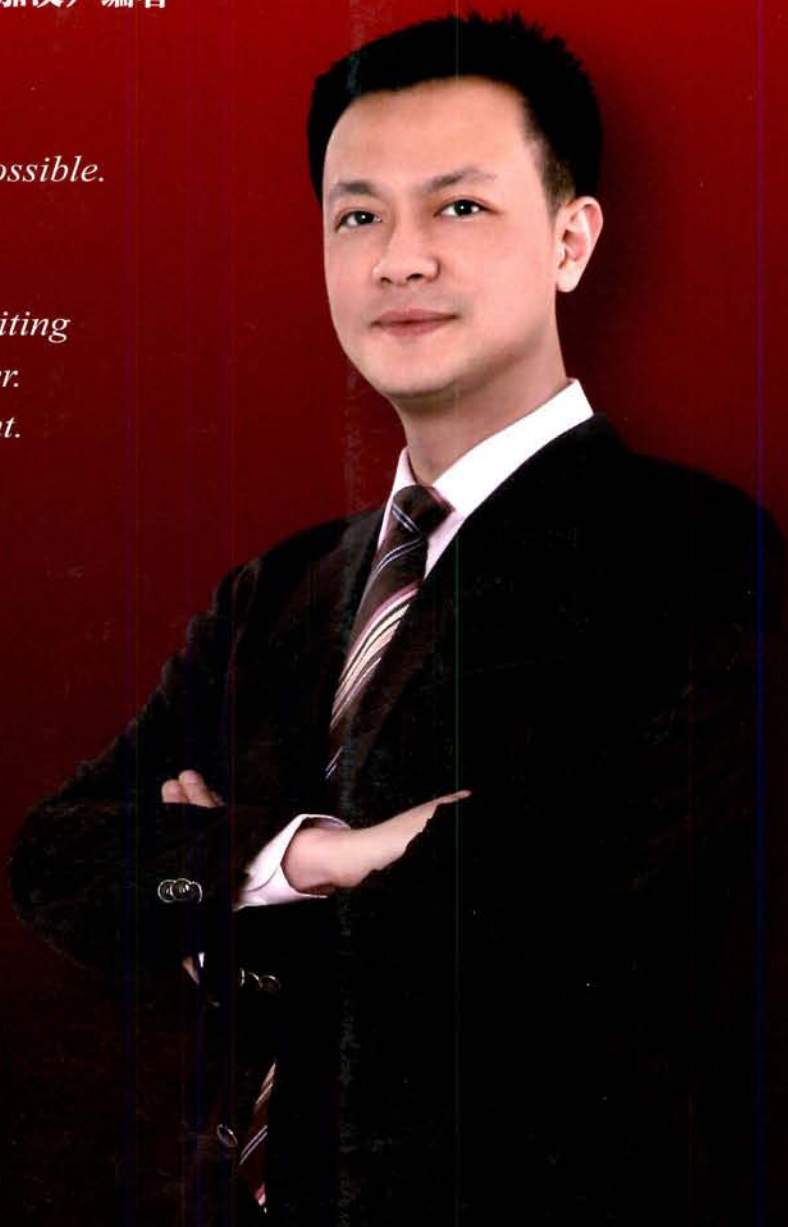
—Kirk Kenny

IELTS Writing

- 轻松构思
- 简化写作
- 快速上手
- 直击高分



北京语言大学出版社
BEIJING LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
UNIVERSITY PRESS



大家网雅思论坛，备考资料齐全丰富，欢迎天下烤鸭的光临：

<http://club.topsage.com/forum-63-1.html>

直接点击下载：

[2011 雅思考试资料大全——让你瞠目结舌的教材、辅导班讲义等等](#)

[雅思听力备考资料推荐：资料过剩的时代，哪一款才是适合你的](#)

[雅思写作资料推荐：神马写作备考材料才是最给力的](#)

[雅思资料推荐帖之三：雅思阅读篇](#)

[雅思口语备考资料推荐：拿什么来拯救你，我的口语~~？](#)

[雅思听力及口语资源推荐：电影系列（附上 mp3 格式下载地址及英文剧本）](#)

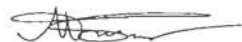
Preface

I have known Harvey for a few years but his work I have known for longer. I'm honored to be a part of this fantastic book. This book includes marvelous writing skills and techniques which can and will help the students in rather systematic ways to attain high scores in IELTS writing than any other, not to mention that this book is like a Bible for IELTS writing.

During my past 10 years of examining, correcting and marking uncountable IELTS compositions and teaching IELTS, I have come to a conclusion that the most difficult part of IELTS is "writing". This book, however, will solve most of your problems like critical thinking, lexical resource, description, argumentation and complex sentence structures. This book will help you in a manner that is beyond your very imagination and let you achieve a satisfactory result.

Last but not least, the examples and topics chosen in this book are the latest and the ones which many of us find extremely difficult to write about. Mastering this book is a guarantee to success in academic writing, so treasure this book as it makes difficult things easy and the impossible possible.

前任雅思考官
北京雅思武汉分校校长



作者的话

2010年春节前，应英国使馆文化教育处邀请，与现任中国雅思考试中心总监 James Shipton 先生聚餐闲谈。席间，James 问到：其他许多国家的雅思考生是口语分数最低，而为何中国考生的写作分数最低。我当即答道，是因为中国考生缺乏辩论的思想，用西方人的说法是缺乏“critical thinking”。

钱学森先生警言：“中国没有一所培养创新型人才的大学。”谁能把书本知识背牢谁就能在考试中拿高分。电视新闻更是一边倒，鲜有国外流行的正反双方关于一个话题的激烈而精彩的辩论节目。具体到写作技能，我们从小就重点学习“小朋友，谢谢你，你叫什么名字？”“我叫红领巾。”（用于做了扶老人过马路等好人好事之后）等写作考试黄金模板句。

不鼓励怀疑，不鼓励辩论，不鼓励与众不同，就是不鼓励创新！

中国古代的四大发明证明了中华民族的创新精神，而现代的重大发明创造如电视、电脑、互联网等都出自西方。对此，中国的教育体制应承担 responsibility。

那天和 James 的交谈基本上到此结束。其实还有一个导致中国考生写作分数低的原因。作为英语培训界的一分子，我藏在了心里，不足与“外人”道也。

基于这个原因，我写了这本书。亲爱的读者会读完自明。

感谢 Kirk Kenny（彭加汉）为本书 Task 2 写作篇第四章精心撰写了 33 篇范文，我的好友——前任中国区雅思考官 Bobby 为本书作序。

衷心感谢我的学员们！

祝雅思考生们最终能跳出本书的知识和思路框架，超越高分！

写书之前，我立宏愿，希望这本书能风行天下，让写作不再是中国雅思考生的最低分。

劉洪波

博客地址：bjys.liuhongbo.blog.163.com

2010. 7. 1

概述篇

| | |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 第一章 一些预备知识 | 2 |
| 1. 雅思写作考试内容 | 2 |
| 2. 雅思写作评分标准 | 3 |
| 3. 雅思写作流程 | 4 |
| 4. 其他预备知识 | 5 |
| 第二章 谁对中国考生的写作低分负责 | 9 |
| 1. 最流行的教学失误 | 9 |
| 2. 题型分类错误 | 10 |
| 3. 背诵无效同义词组 | 10 |
| 4. 过度强调《剑桥雅思》中考官范文的价值 | 11 |
| 5. 无中生有的考点区别 | 12 |

Task 2 写作篇

| | |
|--|----|
| 第一章 被忽视的金矿——官方评分标准 | 14 |
| 第一节 跟我一起挖金矿 | 17 |
| 第二节 考官是怎样给这份考卷打出 5 分的 | 20 |
| 第二章 雅思写作内功速成 | 23 |
| 第一节 思维与逻辑 | 23 |
| 1. 三种思想武器 | 23 |
| 2. 思想境界有多高，分数就能有多高 | 25 |
| 3. 逻辑可以不用学 | 26 |
| 第二节 词汇与词组 | 27 |
| 1. 词汇 | 27 |
| 2. 词组 | 33 |
| 第三节 最简化语法 | 40 |
| 1. 考官最敏感的三大语法错误 | 40 |
| 2. 雅思作文最重要的语法技能——复合句写作 | 41 |
| 第三章 最简化雅思写作——刘洪波 15 句框架 模板 | 46 |
| 第一节 Argumentation(议论文)手把手 15 句写作讲解 | 46 |
| 1. 两点说明 | 46 |
| 2. 手把手 15 句写作 | 48 |

Task 2 写作篇

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| 第二节 常见专题作文写作 | 58 |
| 1. 教育类 | 58 |
| 2. 环境类 | 62 |
| 3. 科技类 | 68 |
| 4. 政府类 | 73 |
| 5. 社会类 | 77 |
| 6. 文化、生活方式类 | 88 |
| 第三节 Report(报告)写作讲解 | 99 |
| 1. 谋篇布局 | 100 |
| 2. 万能思路 | 100 |
| 3. 框架模板范文 | 101 |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| 第四章 33 篇真正的雅思写作范文及点评 | 105 |
| 1. 教育类 | 107 |
| 2. 社会类 | 118 |
| 3. 文化类 | 132 |
| 4. 环境类 | 146 |
| 5. 科技类 | 154 |
| 6. 政府类 | 162 |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 第五章 挑战高级写作技巧 | 175 |
| 1. 雅思考官作文精彩句子集锦 | 175 |
| 2. 点缀特殊句式和表达 | 176 |

Task 1 写作篇

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 A 类 Task 1 图表作文写作 | 182 |
| 第一节 图表作文写作概述 | 182 |
| 1. 认真学习官方评分标准 | 182 |
| 2. 基础写作技能 | 186 |
| 3. 三大核心句型 | 189 |
| 4. 图表作文四大忌 | 190 |
| 第二节 各类图表作文写作讲解 | 190 |
| 1. 柱形图 | 190 |
| 2. 表格 | 192 |
| 3. 饼图、曲线图 | 193 |
| 4. 流程图 | 195 |
| 5. 地图 | 197 |

Task 1 写作篇

第二章 G 类 Task 1 书信作文写作 200

第一节 书信作文写作概述 200

1. 挑战你的想象力 200
2. 保持结构平衡 201
3. 最简化写作框架 201

第二节 各类书信作文写作讲解 202

1. 感谢信 202
2. 道歉信 203
3. 投诉信 204
4. 询问信 206
5. 建议信 207
6. 申请信 208

附录

1. 历年经典考题题库 210
2. 雅思写作考试答题纸 217
3. 学员心得：写作 5 到 7.5 分的攀升 221
4. 刘洪波写作班学员课后评语 224
5. 刘洪波西部教师培训课后评语 225

后记

- 莲花初开见佛时 226

IELTS

WRITING

www.luckbar.com.cn

謹防



倒賣

唯一QQ: 2029808

概述篇

第一章

一些预备知识

1. 雅思写作考试内容

雅思学术类 (Academic) 和普通类 (General) 写作考试均包含 Task 1 和 Task 2, 其中 Task 1 的考试内容不同。Task 1 和 Task 2 的分值权重为 4 比 6。

| 类别 | 官方建议时间 | 字数 | 题材 |
|----------------|--------|---------|----------------|
| 学术类 Task 1 | 20 分钟 | 150 字以上 | 图表作文 |
| 培训类 Task 1 | 20 分钟 | 150 字以上 | 书信作文 |
| 学术类/普通类 Task 2 | 40 分钟 | 250 字以上 | 议论文 或 报告 |

1) Task 2 中议论文 (Argumentation) 的出现概率为 80%。题目有两种形式:

(1) 题目中给出一方观点 (反方观点隐含), 问:

- Do you agree or disagree?
- To what extent do you agree or disagree?

例:

In order to learn a language well, we should learn about the country as well as the cultures and lifestyles of the people who speak it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

(2) 题目中给出双方观点，要求分析正反方观点后得出结论：

- Some say... Others argue that... What is your opinion?
- Discuss both views and give your opinion.
- Express some reasons for both views and give your own opinion.
- Do you think its advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

(题目中表示“优势和劣势”的同义词：positive and negative; pros and cons; merits and demerits; benefits and drawbacks)

例：

Some people think it is acceptable to use animals for the benefit of humans. Other people think it is wrong to exploit animals for human purposes. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2) Task 2 中的报告 (Report)，出现概率为 20%。

- 题目中没有观点，只给出一种现象，让考生分析该现象的 causes (原因)、solutions (解决方案)、effects (影响) 等。通常题目的标志词为 What are...?

例：

Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?

2. 雅思写作评分标准

在真实考试中，考生会看到写作答题纸下方写着下列英文：

EXAMINER'S USE ONLY

EXAMINER 2

TASK 2

| | | | |
|----|----|----|-----|
| TR | CC | LR | GRA |
|----|----|----|-----|

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| UNDERLENGTH | NO OF WORDS | PENALTY |
| OFF-TOPIC | MEMORISED | ILLEGIBLE |

EXAMINER 1

TASK 2

| | | | |
|----|----|----|-----|
| TR | CC | LR | GRA |
|----|----|----|-----|

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| UNDERLENGTH | NO OF WORDS | PENALTY |
| OFF-TOPIC | MEMORISED | ILLEGIBLE |

通过官方作文答题纸，我们可以读出下列信息：

- (1) 考生作文将由两位考官评分，最后取平均分，以保证分数的公正。
- (2) 考官会对 Task Response, Coherence and Cohesion, Lexical Resource 和 Grammatical Range and Accuracy 四项主要评分标准分项打分。所以本书 Task 2 写作篇第一章内容极其重要。
- (3) 考官一旦感觉字数不够 (underlength) ——通常是大作文长度少于答题纸的一半 (10 行)，就会数出这篇作文的实际字数 (no. of words)，根据所缺字数的多少扣不同的分值 (penalty)。
- (4) 是否跑题 (off-topic) 会单独评价。
- (5) 一旦被察知有背诵记忆 (memorised) 的模板句子，将会被扣分。
- (6) 字迹太潦草影响辨认 (illegible) 会被扣分。

3. 雅思写作流程

训练有素的考生通常会按正常顺序，迅速写完 Task 1，再集中全部精力、后顾之忧地创作 Task 2。

Task 2 的写作流程为：

5分钟构思，写提纲

提纲写在题目所在的试卷（而非写作答题纸）上，中英文均可。

提纲内容包括：

写作观点、2个主要论据、1个例子



33分钟写作



2分钟结尾并检查

当听到考官报时：“Last two minutes!”，必须已经进入结尾段写作。

写完后通读全文并检查。

重点检查下列内容：

语法：主谓一致、从句的语序、标点的正确使用（特别是逗号）

词汇：用同义词和代词（it, them）替换重复过多的单词

逻辑：是否需要在句子之间添加 therefore, moreover, in contrast 等词

请不要忽视检查的重要性！我很认真地告诉你，大多数文章在检查前后会相差 0.5 分！

4. 其他预备知识

1) 格式

- 不用抄写题目。
- 不用创造作文标题（Title）。
- 统一按齐头式格式写作。即每段开始顶格写，段与段之间空出一行。好处是：整洁美观；便于修改时有空白处添加；方便考官统计字数。

2) 缩写

- 不要使用 We're, can't, don't 等缩写，应使用正式文体。
- 可以使用全球通用的首字母缩写词组，如：NBA, KFC, IQ, WTO 等。国内通用的不可写，如：CET-4。

3) 数字

- 十以下数字用英语单词表示，不要使用阿拉伯数字。如：The Great Wall is one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

4) 标点符号

- 英语中没有书名号（《》）和顿号（、）。雅思写作中用双引号代替书名号，如：“Avatar”；用逗号代替顿号。
- 英语中省略号是三个点（...），在行底。但雅思作文要用 to name just a few 或 and so on 来代替省略号。

5) 英式和美式拼写

- 单词拼写形式要一致，避免英式和美式混淆。重点注意以下词汇的拼写：

(1) -re 与 -er

| American | British | Chinese |
|----------|---------|---------|
| center | centre | 中心 |
| theater | theatre | 戏院 |

(2) -our 与 -or

| American | British | Chinese |
|----------|-----------|---------|
| colorful | colourful | 丰富多彩的 |
| labor | labour | 劳动 |

(3) -ise, isation 与 -ize, -ization

| American | British | Chinese |
|--------------|--------------|---------|
| realize | realise | 认识到 |
| organization | organisation | 组织, 机构 |

(4) -ce 与 -se

| American | British | Chinese |
|----------|---------|---------|
| license | licence | 执照 |
| defense | defence | 防守 |

(5) 英式在美式拼写中被简化

| American | British | Chinese |
|----------|-----------|---------|
| program | programme | 节目 |
| traveler | traveller | 旅行者 |

6) I, My, We, You 的使用

在国外本科和研究生的论文中严禁使用以上单词, 但雅思作文没有如此苛刻。题目既然是 Do you agree or disagree? What's your opinion? 我们当然可以写: My view is that... I do think that... 《剑桥雅思》考官范文中已经证明 I, My, We 可以使用。You 不要使用, 可用泛指 someone, one 替代。第三人称用 he or she 表达。

7) 范文背诵

范文背诵是一种手段, 不是目的。写作是属于信息输出过程 (information output), 阅读和背诵是属于信息输入过程 (information input)。它们的逻辑关系是一定要先输入正确的信息, 才能够在写作中保证输出的信息是正确的。所以在写作考试前我们的目的是: 大量输入和积累地道的、贴切的英文词汇和句式。用中文成语来说, 就是要做到“胸有成竹”。

因此, 在考试前, 阅读或背诵合适的范文是非常必要的。但有许多考生反映效果不佳, 其实问题出在范文的选择上。

选择见效最快、学习效果最佳的范文时, 需要考虑到以下三个因素:

1. 根据雅思官方评分标准创作的范文。(英文报纸文章效果不佳)
2. 不要学读起来都感觉吃力, 单词、语法不解处过多的范文。(高难度范文效果不佳)
3. 所有范文的逻辑结构一致。(《剑桥雅思》中考官范文效果不佳)

8) 反模板时代

我们反对的是生硬的模板句，而非模板的框架结构。国外学术论文的框架结构就是固定的，必须是：背景——立论——论证——结论。所以好的文章是在学术的、固定的结构里面表达出创新或有价值的思想。如果模板句和整篇文章的风格相符，模板句就没有痕迹，不是模板句了。如果整篇文章写作功力不够，突然出现一句语法复杂、上下文逻辑连接生硬的句子，考官一定能够分辨出这是你硬生生背诵默写下的。

一言蔽之，为了表达思想写出的句子都不是模板句；为了写出这个句子而写的句子就是模板句，是要扣分的。

9) 机经与预测

机经是历年雅思考试真题题目的总结，请参考本书附录。要特别注意：以往的题目一般会做微小的改动再次出现。比如：

2009年9月17日考题为：

Some people think that lawbreakers should be sent to prison. However, others think that better talents among those should be made to work. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2009年12月16日考题为：

Crime is a problem over the world and can not be prevented. Do you agree or disagree?

虽然都是讨论犯罪话题，许多思想可以通用，但要仔细审题，完全针对题目问题作答，不可盲目照搬学过的范文。

预测是通过最近写作考题的类别做出宏观判断。因为雅思考试官方要保持各种写作话题出现频率的平衡性，所以如果最近几个月的写作考题是社会类、政府类、教育类的话题，而环保类的题目没有涉及，那么接下来环保类题目的可能性就会很大。但至于下一次是考可再生资源、汽车污染、垃圾处理还是气候变化，就没有人能下定论了。

其实认真学完本书，而且每大类作文自己练习两篇，就能做到对所有考题应对自如，不用纠结于预测。

第二章

谁对中国考生的写作低分负责

1. 最流行的教学失误

雅思议论文可不可以一边倒？我的答复是：绝对不可以。

你是否看过这种辩论比赛：正方说，我的观点是 A，因为 1、2、3；反方说，我的观点是 B，因为 1、2、3。正方不服气，接着说：我的观点才是对的，因为我还有原因 4、5、6 呢！这样的辩论是没有结果的，难道看谁列举的原因论据多谁就胜出吗？真正的辩论是：我的观点是 A，原因论据有 1、2、3，虽然对方辩友的论据 1、2、3 听起来不错，其实没有道理，因为……。

一定要有驳斥。

Argumentation（议论文）的意义就是要 argue；一点不反驳对方就是 state（陈述）。自说自话，根本不提反方观点的作文是没有说服力的，从本质上来说不属于 Argumentation。

请看《剑桥雅思 7》第 169 页一位考生写的范文和考官评语，作文题目如下：

Some people think that universities should provide graduates with the knowledge and skills needed in the workplace. Others think that the true function of a university should be to give access to knowledge for its own sake, regardless of whether the course is useful to an employer.

What, in your opinion, should be the main function of a university?

我们注意到问题并不是 Discuss both views and give your opinion，那么可以写一边倒吗？

《剑桥雅思 7》中收录的考生范文是支持前者观点（some people think that...）；作文结构是一边倒：分别用 The first reason...，Moreover...，Lastly... 引出三个自然段写出三大原因。最后一段 In conclusion。最后分数 5 分。

雅思考官评价的第一句话是：**This answer is less than 250 words and it does not address all parts of the question**（没有全面回应问题），so it loses marks。

其实剑桥雅思考官已经明确地告诉我们，你要是写一边倒，段落内容中根本不提题目中反方观点（Others think that...），结果就是 **loses marks**。

之所以要强调这点，是因为课后曾有学生拿着各种流行较广的错误教材跟我探讨，如：

- 《十天突破雅思写作》（机械工业出版社2009年3月版，定价45.00元）：第142页，标题是“只适合‘大牛’的一边倒文章怎么写？（高分内容）”，该书认为一边倒不好写，主要是因为“正反两方面都论证肯定比一边倒更容易写够字数”。看到这里，我笑了。

第144页，该书接着说“剑桥的考官们在剑4、剑5和剑6的范文里面都知难而退选择了折中式”。我哭了，原来雅思考官没有写一边倒是知难而退，写作水平不够高啊！

- 《雅思写作套路剖析与范例大全》（群言出版社出版，定价45.00元）：第144页，在“雅思大作文考试流程及考试技巧”中认为题目是 what is your opinion，“有两种选择：一边论述或者两边论述”。

没有必要继续讨论到底谁对，既然考雅思，那么雅思考官才是对的。考官既然没写过一边倒，不管你是“大牛”还是“小牛”，都不要写一边倒。

现在你知道为什么中国雅思考生平均分全球倒数了吧？因为考生听的是各个培训机构老师的话，而老师让你写出一边倒其实是让你 lose mark 的原因。本来可以得7分的作文最后得6分，你可能还挺高兴：“我的雅思写作得了6分。嘢！”

中国的学生没有质疑老师的习惯，经常花好几千块钱上培训班学习 how to lose mark。

2. 题型分类错误

顺理成章地，许多老师和写作教材把雅思作文 Task 2 分为三类问题：可一边倒题目；双方观点论述题目；原因解决类题目；并分别给出三种篇章结构供考生学习。

这样的分类不仅错误，而且让原本看上去很难的雅思写作更加扑朔迷离。

本书只分两类（argumentation 和 report）讨论。

3. 背诵无效同义词组

很多考生上完雅思培训班之后有三大收获：1）已了解雅思写作考试；2）学会了两三个模板句式；3）背诵了一堆无用的同义词，比如表示“第一”的 first, firstly, at the first place, to begin with, first of all 等。

我不禁要问，你在文章中会写到几次“首先，第一”呢？肯定只有一次。所以我们只需要

学会 first 这一个词就足够了。同理，在结尾段我们只需要学会 in sum 这个最简单的表达就行了。完全没有必要知道和变换使用 in summary, in conclusion, to conclude, in short, all in all, in a nutshell 等。

如果平时你的每篇习作最后都写的是 in sum，你自己可能会觉得枯燥重复。但是请记住，一旦形成写作习惯，在考场上你会把这两个单词写得又快又稳，而且考官只看你的一篇文章，而那些表达“总之”，“总而言之”，“言而总之”的词在考官的眼里没有任何区别，根本不会影响分数。

所以，在本书中我写的所有范文都是 first 开始，in sum 结尾。

4. 过度强调《剑桥雅思》中考官范文的价值

我眼中的雅思写作有四种境界：

1) 初入江湖

我是新手。

看完 Task 2 的题目，沉思良久，终于开始提笔写作。写写停停，因为一边写，我要一边思考选择各种词汇、语法，或写完一句话，不知道下一句应该写什么。最后终于写完，身心疲惫。看看表，花了一个小时以上；数数字，还不到 250。

问题：我对各种武功招式还不够熟悉，还要一边出招一边回忆。我觉得我似乎没有思想，写不出更多的内容，250 字对我来说好像太多了。

2) 小有名气

我已经写过十来篇雅思作文了，读过很多雅思的高分范文，今晚再练一篇。

看完 Task 2 题目，闭目，神游万里，思接千载，感觉体内有气流动，大脑四肢微微发热。猛一睁眼，或奋笔疾书（手写）；或指光一片（敲键盘），间或有停顿。写完收功。看看表，一个小时；数数字，350。

问题：我还控制不住我的武功，无法精炼我的思想，驾驭不了文章结构。我知道，上了考场我会收不住笔，时间不够。

3) 一代高手

我有我自己固定的写作套路，我的雅思大作文永远只写 15 句话，篇篇结构相同，四平八

稳，中正严谨。我终于练成了属于自己的武功。

看完 Task 2 题目，闭目养神，灵台空明，让一条思路在脑海中渐渐清晰。睁眼，一挥手，纸上留下一片娟秀字迹。

我不用看表，一定在 40 分钟以内；我也不用数字数，因为那一定是 15 句话，在 260 至 300 字之间。

4) 天下宗师

我没有自己的武功，天下间所有的招数技法都已融会贯通，烂熟于胸，随时可信手拈来。

我的文章体例没有固定的套路，或开门见山，花开见佛；或欲扬先抑，跌宕起伏。我的文章风格篇篇不同，或文气飘逸，灿烂锦绣；或语气磅礴，跃然纸上；又或字字珠玑，大放光明。

我的武功，没有套路。所以你们只能欣赏，无法模仿。

你很难成为“天下宗师”。不要花很多时间去分析学习《剑桥雅思》中考官写的高分范文，那是宗师级文章，可远观而不可亵玩。

但你要进入“一代高手”的境界之后方可参加考试。其实我们可以通过科学的、有系统的、最简化的训练直接进入“一代高手”的境界。这也是我写这本教材的目的。

5. 无中生有的考点区别

有人说：我们最好不要在北京、上海这种高校林立的城市考雅思，最好去天涯海角，比如北上乌鲁木齐，南下海南岛。还有人说：每年之初不要考雅思，新题泛滥；八月也不适合地球人考雅思，因为难度激增。

以上说法实为培训机构市场营销之噱头。虽然口语和写作是考官主观评分，但全球考官都遵照统一细化的评分标准，而且写作是两位考官评分，最后取平均分。况且考官有地域轮值制度。以上种种都是考试主办方为确保雅思分数公平和提升可信度的措施。大家没有必要在这些场外因素上费心，实力才是王道。

IELTS WRITING

Task 2 写作篇

第一章

被忽视的金矿 ——官方评分标准

2006 年雅思考试官方向全球公布了写作的评分细则。这些详尽的说明让一个依赖于阅卷者主观评分的过程趋于客观，让写作考官最终的评分有理可依、有据可查，保证了写作分数的客观性和公平性，也让雅思成绩更加为海外大学所信赖。

其实更重要的是，这个评分标准对所有雅思考生来说具有最高指导意义。事实上，它已经指出了获取雅思作文高分的终极捷径。它是雅思考生写作中的最大金矿！

遗憾的是，我过去没有在市场上见到过一本完全基于该标准研发的雅思写作教材。我读过的许多雅思写作辅导书其实是脱胎于老托福写作，甚至是中国大学四六级和考研英语的写作教学思路。当然这些教材会在前面或后面附上这个评分标准，表明这是一本“雅思”写作。

2009 年春，真的实在看不下去了，下大决心就再辛苦一次，开始着手写这本完全基于雅思官方评分标准的、真正的“雅思写作教材”。

亲爱的读者，在这一章里，我会用通俗的语言细细地告诉你这座金矿的价值。你一定要睁大眼睛，慢慢阅读。本书中的所有理论和知识点全部基于这个表格。本书下一章中最核心的“最简化雅思写作——刘洪波 15 句框架模板”，就是完全遵照这个评分标准来研发设计的。

下表是雅思大作文 Task 2 的官方评分标准。如果你的英语阅读不错，请你仔细阅读下表。如果你烦，请直接看评分表后我的中文解说。

IELTS Task 2 Writing band descriptors (public version)

| Band | Task Response | Coherence and Cohesion | Lexical Resource | Grammatical Range and Accuracy |
|------|--|---|---|---|
| 9 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fully addresses all parts of the task presents a fully developed position in answer to the question with relevant, fully extended and well supported ideas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses cohesion in such a way that it attracts no attention skilfully manages paragraphing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of vocabulary with very natural and sophisticated control of lexical features; rare minor errors occur only as 'slips' | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of structures with full flexibility and accuracy; rare minor errors occur only as 'slips' |
| 8 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sufficiently addresses all parts of the task presents a well-developed response to the question with relevant, extended and supported ideas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sequences information and ideas logically manages all aspects of cohesion well uses paragraphing sufficiently and appropriately | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of vocabulary fluently and flexibly to convey precise meanings skilfully uses uncommon lexical items but there may be occasional inaccuracies in word choice and collocation produces rare errors in spelling and/or word formation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of structures the majority of sentences are error-free makes only very occasional errors or inappropriacies |
| 7 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> addresses all parts of the task presents a clear position throughout the response presents, extends and supports main ideas, but there may be a tendency to over-generalise and/or supporting ideas may lack focus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> logically organises information and ideas; there is clear progression throughout uses a range of cohesive devices appropriately although there may be some under-/over-use presents a clear central topic within each paragraph | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a sufficient range of vocabulary to allow some flexibility and precision uses less common lexical items with some awareness of style and collocation may produce occasional errors in word choice, spelling and/or word formation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a variety of complex structures produces frequent error-free sentences has good control of grammar and punctuation but may make a few errors |

- | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>6 ■ addresses all parts of the task although some parts may be more fully covered than others</p> <p>■ presents a relevant position although the conclusions may become unclear or repetitive</p> <p>■ presents relevant main ideas but some may be inadequately developed/ unclear</p> | <p>■ arranges information and ideas coherently and there is a clear overall progression</p> <p>■ uses cohesive devices effectively, but cohesion within and/or between sentences may be faulty or mechanical</p> <p>■ may not always use referencing clearly or appropriately</p> <p>■ uses paragraphing, but not always logically</p> | <p>■ uses an adequate range of vocabulary for the task</p> <p>■ attempts to use less common vocabulary but with some inaccuracy</p> <p>■ makes some errors in spelling and/or word formation, but they do not impede communication</p> | <p>■ uses a mix of simple and complex sentence forms</p> <p>■ makes some errors in grammar and punctuation but they rarely reduce communication</p> |
| <p>5 ■ addresses the task only partially; the format may be inappropriate in places</p> <p>■ expresses a position but the development is not always clear and there may be no conclusions drawn</p> <p>■ presents some main ideas but these are limited and not sufficiently developed; there may be irrelevant detail</p> | <p>■ presents information with some organisation but there may be a lack of overall progression</p> <p>■ makes inadequate, inaccurate or over-use of cohesive devices</p> <p>■ may be repetitive because of lack of referencing and substitution</p> <p>■ may not write in paragraphs, or paragraphing may be inadequate</p> | <p>■ uses a limited range of vocabulary, but this is minimally adequate for the task</p> <p>■ may make noticeable errors in spelling and/or word formation that may cause some difficulty for the reader</p> | <p>■ uses only a limited range of structures</p> <p>■ attempts complex sentences but these tend to be less accurate than simple sentences</p> <p>■ may make frequent grammatical errors and punctuation may be faulty; errors can cause some difficulty for the reader</p> |
| <p>4 ■ responds to the task only in a minimal way or the answer is tangential; the format may be inappropriate</p> <p>■ presents a position but this is unclear</p> <p>■ presents some main ideas but these are difficult to identify and may be repetitive, irrelevant or not well supported</p> | <p>■ presents information and ideas but these are not arranged coherently and there is no clear progression in the response</p> <p>■ uses some basic cohesive devices but these may be inaccurate or repetitive</p> <p>■ may not write in paragraphs or their use may be confusing</p> | <p>■ uses only basic vocabulary which may be used repetitively or which may be inappropriate for the task</p> <p>■ has limited control of word formation and/or spelling; errors may cause strain for the reader</p> | <p>■ uses only a very limited range of structures with only rare use of subordinate clauses</p> <p>■ some structures are accurate but errors predominate, and punctuation is often faulty</p> |

- | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| 3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ does not adequately address any part of the task ■ does not express a clear position ■ presents few ideas, which are largely undeveloped or irrelevant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ does not organise ideas logically ■ may use a very limited range of cohesive devices, and those used may not indicate a logical relationship between ideas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses only a very limited range of words and expressions with very limited control of word formation and/or spelling ■ errors may severely distort the message | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ attempts sentence forms but errors in grammar and punctuation predominate and distort the meaning |
| 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ barely responds to the task ■ does not express a position ■ may attempt to present one or two ideas but there is no development | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ has very little control of organisational features | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses an extremely limited range of vocabulary; essentially no control of word formation and/or spelling | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ cannot use sentence forms except in memorised phrases |
| 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ answer is completely unrelated to the task | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ fails to communicate any message | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ can only use a few isolated words | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ cannot use sentence forms at all |
| 0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ does not attend ■ does not attempt the task in any way ■ writes a totally memorised response | | | |

第一节 跟我一起挖金矿

1) 首先看表头

除了 band (分数段) 之外, 有四个评分项: Task Response (任务回应), Coherence and Cohesion (一致与连接), Lexical Resource (词汇资源), Grammatical Range and Accuracy (语法范围与正确性)。

从宏观上看, 考生在雅思写作中只有两个问题。1) 看完题目后, 用中文都不知道说什么 (思维问题); 2) 中文思维有了, 无法用英语清晰表达 (语言问题)。

思维问题对应的是第一个评分标准: Task Response。如果考生的中文构思就偏题、跑题、谋篇布局有误, 写出的英语也必然如此。

语言技能问题对应后三个评分标准:

Coherence and Cohesion 考查的是立场清晰, 贯穿始终, 没有前言不搭后语, 没有无关信息, 起承转合, 逻辑通达。

Lexical Resource 考查的是用词贴切，掌握复杂高级词汇，拼写无错。

Grammatical Range and Accuracy 考查的是多种复杂句的灵活运用，语法和标点 (punctuation) 的正确性。

2) 要重点学习 7 分的评分标准

2008 年中国内地考区雅思写作平均分为 5.2，为听说读写四项中最低；而大部分考生的考试目标为写作 6 分以上。我们平时应该严格参照 7 分写作标准来练习，才能确保考场上写出不低于 6 分的作文。因为古语有云：“谋其上，（考场上才可能）得其中；谋其中，得其下。”

如果你的目标是写作 9 分，请直接翻阅本篇第五章，或直接与我联系。

(1) 7 分的 Task Response

单独看，7 分这一项的英文说明很抽象。但只要我们对 6 分和 5 分标准，评分的秘密就显现了。

6 分标准说：some parts may be more fully covered than others（文章构思不平衡）。有可能第一论据笔墨过多，第二论据草草带过；有可能驳斥反方过重，陈述自己的写作观点篇幅不够。

6 分标准说：conclusions may become unclear or repetitive（结论不清楚或重复）。

注意 5 分标准：addresses the task only partially；there may be no conclusions drawn；there may be irrelevant detail（偏题，比如一边倒或只回答了部分问题；没有结论；有无关信息）。

所以要得 7 分，从文章的中文构思来看，我们的作文要平衡布局，不能有的段落写 7 句话，有的段落写 2 句话；结论段要完整、有力或升华，不能简单重复；要兼顾讨论正反双方观点；回答题目中的所有问题。

(2) 7 分的 Coherence and Cohesion

一定要注意 7 分这项标准中：presents a clear central topic within each paragraph（每段提出一个清晰的中心句）。这一点是 6 分和 5 分标准中一点儿没有提及的。这意味着我们在写作中要有意识地设置每个自然段的中心句。比如：首段的最后一句、从第二段开始以后的每段首句都应该设置成该段的中心句。

该项 7 分标准还要求：clear progression throughout（文章推进始终清晰），而 6 分要求是 clear overall progression（文章推进总体清晰）。

另外，7 分还要求 uses a range of cohesive devices appropriately（恰当使用逻辑连接词）。

有必要对比一下 9 分标准：uses cohesion in such a way that it attracts no attention（连接手法用到不引起读者注意的境界）。什么意思呢？作文中很少有 firstly, secondly, moreover, therefore, however, in conclusion 这种明显的关联词，文章段落间和句子间的衔接平滑无痕、浑

然天成；又如羚羊挂角，无迹可寻。阅读者只能高山仰止、五体投地；崇敬之情如滔滔江水、连绵不绝……

广大考生使用第二语言写作能达到如此境界吗？

所以我们要按照 7 分要求来练习——恰当使用逻辑关联词，而且一定要用。考官不用，上下文读来是浑然天成，9 分；我们不用，上下文关系将是天外飞仙，5 分。所以我再强调一次：《剑桥雅思》中考官的文章，只可欣赏，不可模仿。

(3) 7 分的 Lexical Resource

同 6 分的词汇标准相比，7 分多了两个要求：flexibility（灵活性）and precision（准确性）。灵活性暗示我们在作文中要设置同义词替换。比如：第一段写了 developing countries，第二段就写 these nations，第三段写 poor regions。

准确性是指该题目下的贴切、核心的词汇。比如政府话题中写出 welfare（福利）一词；环保话题中写出 environmental-friendly（环保的）一词。

7 分和 6 分同时要求：要有 less common lexical items（不普通的、含义较深刻的词汇）。比如：用 undermine（v. 逐渐破坏）代替 damage；用 dilemma（n. 进退两难的困境）代替 problem。用得好不好决定了是 6 分还是 7 分。如果根本不用，满篇都是简单词汇，那就是 5 分了。

至于拼写错误，大家自己看看各项评分的具体区别即可。我们当然要尽可能拼写正确。

(4) 7 分的 Grammatical Range and Accuracy

该项标准清楚地告诉雅思考生：除了语法的正确性之外，重点考查带从句的复合句的应用。

5 分标准：试图使用复合句，但错误多。

6 分标准：简单句和复合句的混合使用（a mix）。

7 分标准：使用多种多样的复合句（uses a variety of complex structures）。

那么什么算得上多种多样呢？3 种以上在英语中才能称得上 a variety of，所以我们的作文中要写出 4 种不同的从句，比如：一篇作文中至少要写出宾语从句、定语从句、状语从句和主语从句。

如果你有时间和兴趣，可以和我一样抱着好奇而非学习的心态随便翻开一本《剑桥雅思》，找一篇考官的高分（9 分）范文，我们不要读它，我们来数它。你会数出：考官范文平均每篇 12 句话，2 句话是简单句，2 句话是并列句，其余 8 句话是各种从句。

3) 目前还没有细化到 0.5 分的评分标准

遗憾的是官方还没有给出区分 6 分和 6.5 分的评判标准。我认为这将是雅思考试官方下一步努力的方向。

请广大考生反复阅读以上内容3遍。一定要牢记雅思考官想要什么样的文章，他们会怎样给你打分和扣分。

在写作练习中要时刻提醒自己：“我正在写这个自然段的中心句……我一定要用同义词替换刚用过的那个词儿……现在我已经写了三种从句了，还差一种……”，平时这样的写作练习才是有意义的。

真正看懂本章的考生可以自己给自己的习作打分。

第二节 考官是怎样给这份考卷打出5分的

Some people think that universities should provide graduates with the knowledge and skills needed in the workplace. Others think that the true function of a university should be to give access to knowledge for its own sake, regardless of whether the course is useful to an employer.

What, in your opinion, should be the main function of a university?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

What knowledge and skills should universities provide has been argued for many years. Some people think that the true function of universities provide knowledge for their own purpose, but nowadays, more and more people point out that universities should provide graduates with the knowledge and skills according to the workplace.

The first reason for universities should provide these knowledge and skill is the students' needs. Obviously, the most of the students go to university purpose of is to get some knowledge and skills which could make them have the ability to get a job. If a university does not provide these knowledge and skills, the students might not get a job and they would be very disappointed. As a result, the university would lose its students.

Moreover, providing knowledge and skills needed in the workplace maks a university progress. The new skills and information always are initiated in the workplace, so focusing on the needs of the workplace the university could get sound strategies to do research and make it more mordenization.

Lastly, providing these knowledge and sills could benefit our country which usually gives a financial support to universities. Having these knowledge and skills, students are more easy to get a job, and this can make our countries' economy strong.

In conclusion, it can be said that providing the knowledge and skills which the workplace needs is every universities' basic function.

Score: 5

The examiner's comment:

This answer is **less than 250 words** and it **does not address all parts of the question**, so it loses marks. Nevertheless, some relevant ideas and a position on the issue are presented. Ideas are organized and the structure of the answer is clearly signaled. There is some good use of linkers but there is also a lot of **repetition due to inadequate use of referencing and substitution**. The high level of repetition ['**knowledge and skills**' is repeated **nine times**] also indicates limitations in range of vocabulary although, apart from language given in the rubric, there is just sufficient additional vocabulary for the task. The answer includes **attempts at complex sentence forms**, but these are generally awkwardly phrased and tend to require some re-reading to understand. Nevertheless, there are examples of accurate complex structures.

——摘自《剑桥雅思7》第169页

- 考生写作提纲为:

观点: 大学的主要功能~~是~~提供与学生工作相关的知识技能。(很遗憾在第一自然段没有表明观点)

原因一: 学生上大学的目的是将来找工作。

原因二: 职场所需技能是比较新的, 大学专注于这种知识的研究会更加现代化。

原因三: 学生就业后国家经济~~能~~益, 才能资助大学学术研究。

- 想想作文中下画线部分的错误原因。
- 看看考官评价中的黑体加粗部分, 这些是负面评价要点, 也是扣分的原因。
- 《剑桥雅思7》中只给出了最终的分数: 5分。这个5分是如何细化得到的? 考官打分的流程是什么? 请看下表的分析。

| 评分标准 | 考官评语 | 对应评分标准描述 | 得分 |
|-----------------|---|--|-------|
| 4 大 评分 标准 | Task Response 因为一边倒，所以 “it does not address all parts of the question”。 | 满足 5 分标准描述： “addresses the task only partially” | 5 |
| | Coherence and Cohesion 正评价较多，但是 “there is also a lot of repetition due to inadequate use of referencing (指代) and substitution (替代)”。 | 满足 5 分标准描述： “may be repetitive because of lack of referencing and substitution” | 5.5 |
| | Lexical Resource 有一个词组被重复了 9 次，所以 “indicates limitations in range of vocabulary”。 | 满足 5 分标准描述： “uses a limited range of vocabulary” | 5 |
| | Grammatical Range and Accuracy 尝试使用复合句但不正确：“The answer includes attempts (尝试) at complex sentence forms, but...” 但最后一句评语为正评价：“Nevertheless, there are examples of accurate complex structures.” | 满足 5 分标准描述： “attempts complex sentences but these tend to be less accurate” | 5.5 |
| 其他 | Underlength 共 232 个单词，“less than 250 words”。 | | 扣 0.5 |

分数计算：

(1) 4 大评分标准计算： $(5 + 5.5 + 5 + 5.5) / 4 = 5.25$ ，进位到 5.5。

(2) 考虑其他扣分因素： $5.5 - 0.5 = 5$ 。

所以，最后分数为 5 分。

第二章

雅思写作内功速成

第一节 思维与逻辑

1. 三种思想武器

很多考生碰到的第一个写作问题是“我没有思想”。当然每个人都有思想，但在5分钟内理清思路，找出两个贴切的、有说服力的、相互独立的论据则是一种难得的技能，是需要学习和练习的。

那有没有万能的写作思路或论据应对所有的雅思作文题目？很遗憾，没有。因为比如环境类题目和文化类题目所包含的重要因素本身就是不同的。我只能在本书后面的章节中分类给出某一类题目的万能思路或论据，供“没有思想”的考生们参考背诵。

那我是怎样想出这些论据的呢？我主要是运用了下面三种秘密武器：

1) 以人为本法

不论哪一类作文题目都离不开人。我们支持哪一方观点都是因为那么做对人的好处更大。人的需求有哪些？身体上（健康）vs. 心理上（安全、求知、自信、被尊重等）；物质上（生活质量的提升离不开经济基础）vs. 精神上（文化娱乐）。

例1：

Some people believe that time spent on television, video and computer games can be beneficial to children. Others believe this has negative effects on a child. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. 看电视和玩电子游戏对孩子的利弊。（社会类）

答题要点：身体上，看电视和玩电子游戏太久对健康有害；心理上，不良的节目内容对孩子的心理发展有害。

例 2：

International travel is becoming cheaper, and countries are opening their doors to more and more tourists. Do the advantages of increased tourism outweigh its disadvantages? 国际旅游的利弊。(文化类)

答题要点：物质上：带动旅游地区的经济发展；精神上：开拓了旅行者的视野，丰富了人生经历和知识。

2) 具体分类法

有的作文题目太泛，我们看完题目后可以思考为：“It depends. 在一些具体情况下我支持正方；在另一些情况下我支持反方。”

例 1：

Many people use distance-learning programs (study material post, TV, Internet, etc.) to study at home, but some people think that it cannot bring the same benefits of attending college or university. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion? 远程教学不具有传统课堂教学的优点？(教育类)

答题要点：数学、地理等学科适合远程教学；而市场营销、人力资源管理强调交际能力和需要小组讨论或头脑风暴的学科需要传统课堂教学。

例 2：

Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment; only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 个人无能为力，只有政府和大公司才能保护环境？(环保类)

答题要点：阻止沙尘暴个人作用不大，需要政府大力投入；而减少一次性垃圾污染，主要靠全体社会公民。

3) 核心词汇法

有些题目中涉及到的因素较多，各因素间关系复杂。这类题目似难实易。我们可以抽出题目中的核心词汇，思考它们各自的本质特点，来获得众多论据。

例 1:

Today, the high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of advertising and not the real needs of the society in which they are sold. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 消费产品的热卖反映了广告的力量而非社会的真实需求。同意否？（社会类）

答题要点：广告的促销作用大不大；消费者是理性型还是冲动型；是否所有产品都是社会需求的。

例 2:

Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in other important professions. Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion. 体育明星比其他重要行业的人员挣钱多，公平否？（社会类）

答题要点：成功的体育明星人数少；职业生涯时间短；竞争激烈，心理压力大；伤病风险大；透支体能影响寿命（比如拳击手）；挣钱多但假期少，隐私少；其他行业收入稳定；其他行业的特点等。

2. 思想境界有多高，分数就能有多高

你一定要记住：任何语言形式都是用来表达思想，服务于思想的。平庸空洞的思想用最华丽的语言也写不出隽永的文章。相反，深邃的、有洞察力的思想即使用最质朴简单的语言来陈述，也会让人击节赞叹。

一次在课堂上头脑风暴，历数互联网的好处。同学们提到：便利、提供信息、促进朋友交流、降低交易成本等。最后我说：“我个人的观点是：互联网对中国的最大贡献是促进了民主和法制的进程！近年来许多社会不公平是通过互联网的民意表达来推动解决的。互联网论坛上正方和反方观点，才有真正的 argument。互联网正在培养我们的一种精神：虽然我不同意你的观点，但是我誓死捍卫你说话的权利。”

所以，不要输在起跑线上。在动笔之前一定要留出 5 分钟来充分构思、写提纲。

所以，平时要锻炼自己独立观察、独立思考的能力。不要只被动地吸收报纸、电视等媒体信息，那样你写出来的只能是通俗的大众观点。

所以，你其实根本不用拘泥于本书中的任何万能思路。世上从来不缺少美，只缺少发现美的眼睛；雅思作文从来不缺少论据，只缺少能独立思考的大脑。

最后提醒：西方人崇尚个人主义（individualism）。曾有很多西方人士问我：“雅思写作题目明明是 What is your opinion? 或 Do you agree or disagree? 考官想听你的个人观点。为什么许多中国考生爱写 It is well-known（众所周知）。我不喜欢这个表达，既然是所有人都知道的，你也没必要来告诉我。我只在乎你的观点是什么和为什么。”

所以，在雅思写作和口语中，在与西方人的交往中，多使用：in my opinion, from my point of view, the way I see it, as far as I am concerned, my view is that...，做一个有自己独立思想的人。

3. 逻辑可以不用学

许多雅思写作教材花大量的笔墨阐述文章的逻辑关联，对应评分标准中的 Coherence and Cohesion。我个人认为，这既浪费作者的精力和学生的时间，又消耗印刷纸张，不环保。本书下一章“15 句框架模板”中我按 7 分标准固化了作文的逻辑结构，所以这一节的内容你可以直接跳过。

针对那些想灵活写作，考出 8 分以上的学员，掌握下面的内容也已经足够了。

1) 段落间逻辑

起：你的作文中只可能出现一次“首先”，所以你只需学会一个词——**first**。

承：你的作文中可能出现两次“而且”表达递进，所以你需学会两个词——**moreover**, **besides**。

转：你的作文中可能出现两次“但是”，所以你需学会两个词——**however**, **but**。

合：你的作文中只可能出现一次“总之”，所以你只需学会一个词——**in sum**。

2) 句子间逻辑

因果

because + 句子

因为

due to + 名词

由于

So, + 句子

所以

| | | |
|----|--------------------------|--|
| 对比 | Compared with sth., ... | 与某事相比较 |
| | By/In contrast, ... | 与之相对比（用于句首，表达前后句之间的对比） |
| | On the other hand, | 另一方面 |
| | On the contrary, | 相反（反义词：Likewise, 同样地） |
| 让步 | While + 句子 | 尽管 |
| | despite + 名词 | 尽管 |
| 目的 | In order to do sth., ... | 为了做某事 |
| | ..., thereby doing sth. | ……，以此来……（高分表达，请看例句：The government should raise the public's green awareness, thereby creating a more livable environment.） |
| 举例 | For example, ... | 例如 |

第二节 词汇与词组

1. 词汇

词汇的重要性不必赘述。

接下来我会对雅思写作所需的词汇能力由易到难地讲解。当然只学这些是不够的。从本篇第三章开始到下一篇“Task 1 写作篇”结束，分别列出了每一类写作话题的核心词汇，进行量的扩充。考生以后将这两部分（词汇能力和词汇量的扩充）合在一起，应对雅思写作就可以不用再看任何一本词汇书了。

1) 经典拼写错误排行榜 TOP 10（6 分必读）

我把所见过的学员拼写错误做了一个统计排行如下：

| 排名 | 词义 | 错误 | 正确 |
|----|-----|------------|-------------|
| 1 | 现代的 | morden | modern |
| 2 | 现在 | nowdays | nowadays |
| 3 | 观点 | opinon | opinion |
| 4 | 现象 | phenomenen | phenomenon |
| 5 | 美丽的 | beatiful | beautiful |
| 6 | 政府 | goverment | government |
| 7 | 环境 | enviroment | environment |
| 8 | 社会 | society | society |
| 9 | 技术 | techology | technology |
| 10 | 麦当劳 | Macdonald | McDonald's |

2) 常用不可数名词 (6 分必读)

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| information 信息 | knowledge 知识 | news 新闻 |
| furniture 家具 | equipment 设备 | homework 作业 |
| progress 进步 | traffic 交通 | advertising 广告 |
| data 数据 (该词本身是 datum 的复数, 不能再加-s) | | |

3) 常用同义词替换 (6 ~7 分必读)

| 词义 | 词性 | 同义词 |
|--------|----|--|
| 人们 | n. | people the public individuals citizens |
| 年轻人 | n. | the young juvenile youth |
| 老年人 | n. | the old the elderly senior citizens the aged |
| 员工 | n. | workers employees staff clerks |
| 竞争对手 | n. | rival competitor opponent adversary contender |
| 特点, 特征 | n. | trait feature attribute characteristic quality |

| 词义 | 词性 | 同义词 |
|------------|-------------|--|
| 结果, 后果 | <i>n.</i> | outcome result consequence |
| 缺乏, 缺少 | <i>n.</i> | lack shortage insufficiency |
| 标准, 基准 | <i>n.</i> | benchmark standard criteria |
| 大量的 | <i>adj.</i> | a lot of enormous plenty of |
| 可行的, 可操作的 | <i>adj.</i> | practical feasible workable usable |
| 重要的 | <i>adj.</i> | important essential crucial critical key pivotal |
| 产生, 造成 | <i>vt.</i> | produce generate create trigger pose engender |
| 解决, 处理 | <i>vt.</i> | solve resolve settle tackle handle deal with cope with |
| 使用, 利用 | <i>vt.</i> | use utilize employ exploit harness |
| 支持, 资助 | <i>vt.</i> | support sponsor back up subsidize finance |
| 提高, 推动, 加强 | <i>vt.</i> | improve promote enhance strengthen facilitate boost |
| 改变, 转变 | <i>vt.</i> | change shift alter transform convert |
| 重视, 强调 | <i>vt.</i> | highlight emphasize underline underscore pay/draw attention to |
| 忽视, 轻视 | <i>vt.</i> | ignore neglect overlook underestimate |

4) 这就是“大词”(6~7分必读)

“大词”是通俗说法, 或考生们之间的“江湖切口”。在评分标准中的官方称谓是“less common lexical vocabulary”(不普通的词汇)。

那什么是“不普通的词”呢? 许多考生错误地认为是“少见的、拼写复杂的单词”。其实我在第一章中已经解释过了, 是含义较深刻的词汇。比如: dilemma (*n.* 进退两难的困境), 注意这个词前缀为 di-, 代表“二, 两个”的含义。所以 dilemma 一词指的是“左右两难, 进退维谷, 表面看来似乎不能满意解决的问题”。它的含义比 problem (*n.* 问题) 一词深刻、复杂多了, 而这一类词汇其实在西方科普杂志中是很常见的。

官方评分标准明确指出: 6分以上的作文里必须要体现这种词汇。所以, 我必须在这里列举一些常用“大词”; 你想考6分以上, 也必须在一篇文章里至少运用两三个。

(1) 10 个名词大词

dilemma [di'lemə, dai-] *n.* 进退两难的局面
strategy ['strætɪdʒi] *n.* 策略
infrastructure ['ɪnfəˌstrʌktʃə] *n.* 基础设施
mindset ['maɪndset] *n.* 思维模式
compromise ['kɒmprəmaɪz] *n.* 妥协, 折中
paradox ['pærədɒks] *n.* 自相矛盾的观点
synergy ['sɪnədʒi] *n.* 协同效应, 增效作用
inequality [ˌɪni(:)kwɒləti] *n.* 不平等, 不公平
hierarchy ['haɪərəʊki] *n.* 层级, 等级
democracy [di'mɒkrəsi] *n.* 民主, 民主精神

(2) 10 个动词大词

collaborate [ke'læbəreɪt] *vi.* 协作, 合作
manipulate [mə'nɪpjuleɪt] *vt.* 熟练地操作, 巧妙地处理, 利用
optimize ['ɒptɪmaɪz] *vt.* 使最优化
withstand [wɪð'stænd] *vt.* 抵挡, 经受住
compensate ['kɒmpənseɪt] *v.* 补偿, 赔偿
undermine [ˌʌndə'maɪn] *v.* 破坏, 逐渐损坏, 暗中破坏, 削弱
jeopardize ['dʒepədaɪz] *v.* 使受危险, 危害
deteriorate [di'tɪəriəreɪt] *v.* (使) 恶化
impede [ɪm'pi:d] *v.* 妨碍, 阻止
exaggerate [ɪg'zædʒəreɪt] *v.* 夸大, 夸张

(3) 10 个形容词大词

prosperous [ˈprɒspərəs] *adj.* 繁荣的

sustainable [səˈsteɪnəbl] *adj.* 可持续的, 可维持的

optimistic [ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk] *adj.* 乐观的

potential [pəˈtenʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 潜在的, 可能的

inevitable [ɪnˈevɪtəbl] *adj.* 不可避免的, 必然的

sophisticated [səˈfɪstɪkeɪtɪd] *adj.* 老于世故的; 复杂的, 精致的, 深奥微妙的

plausible [ˈplɔːzəbl] *adj.* 看似有道理的, 看起来或表面上正确的

detrimental [ˌdetriˈmentl] *adj.* 有害的

demanding [dɪˈmɑːndɪŋ; (US) dɪˈmændɪŋ] *adj.* 过分要求的, 费力的, 费神的

overwhelming [ˌəʊvəˈwelmɪŋ] *adj.* 势不可挡的, 不可抗拒的

(4) 10 个带连字符的合成词大词

win-win *adj.* 双赢的

cost-effective *adj.* 节省成本的, 划算的

eco-friendly *adj.* 对生态环境友好的, 环保的

multi-cultural *adj.* 多元文化的

eye-catching *adj.* 引人注目的

market-oriented *adj.* 以市场为导向的

thought-provoking *adj.* 引起思考的, 发人深省的

state-of-the-art *adj.* 最新型的, 最尖端的

know-how *n.* 专门技能, 实践知识

self-esteem *n.* 自尊

5) 名词动化 —— 雷到考官 (7~8 分必读)

汉语中说: “我被雷到了!” 比 “我被吓到” 的表达更形象生动。“雷” 在这个句子中由名词词性变为动词, 意思是 “像被雷击中一样, 吃惊吓到”。

英语中, 很多单词也可名词动化, 含义贴切而生动, 给读者留下深刻印象。

写十个例句供学习模仿。

- harbor ['hɑ:bə] *n.* 海港, 港口 *v.* 持有或怀有
We shouldn't harbor prejudice or suspicion to cultures we don't understand. (我们不应对我们不了解的文化抱有偏见和怀疑。)
- pool [pu:l] *n.* 池子, 池塘 *v.* 汇聚
Only by pooling their resources can governments hope to overcome global warming. (只有汇集它们的资源, 政府才能有希望战胜全球变暖。)
- mirror ['mirə] *n.* 镜子 *v.* 反映
Many of today's social problems are not new but mirror similar dilemmas from the past. (当今社会的许多问题不是新的, 而是映射了过去相似的困境。)
- mask [mɑ:sk] *n.* 面具 *vt.* 掩饰
High test scores mask many students' inability to communicate effectively in a second language. (考试中的高分掩饰了许多学生并不具有用第二语言有效交流的能力。)
- hinge [hindʒ] *n.* 铰链, 合页, 枢纽 *v.* 取决于
Humanity's ability to achieve international peaces hinges on our ability to find common ground. (人类达成国际和平的能力取决于我们发现共同点的能力。)
- bridge [bridʒ] *n.* 桥 *v.* 架桥, 使连接
Governments must improve social welfare in order to bridge the gap between rich and poor. (为了缩小贫富差距, 政府必须改善社会福利。)
- shape [ʃeɪp] *n.* 形状 *vt.* 塑造
University education should shape the mind and broaden horizons. (大学教育应当塑造思想, 开阔眼界。)
- tailor ['teɪlə] *n.* 裁缝 *v.* 使适合, 定制
Each country needs to tailor a solution which meets their own particular situation. (每个国家需要量体裁衣地定制出满足它们各自国情的解决方法。)
- harness ['hɑ:nɪs] *n.* 马具 *v.* 利用
By harnessing solar and wind energy, we can help our societies become more "green". (通过利用太阳能和风能, 我们能让社会更加环保。)
- curb [kə:b] *n.* 勒马索 *v.* 控制, 约束
In order to curb students' appetite for computer games, parents and schools should come up with healthy alternatives. (为了抑制学生对电脑游戏的热衷, 父母和学校应该提供另一种健康的替代方案。)

6) 炫耀级词汇——拉丁词汇 (9 分必读)

语文老师会在课堂上偶尔来点“子曰”，以显示其国学素养。同理，国外的大学教授也爱在课堂和讲义上冒出一些拉丁词汇，以彰显其英文功底。如果雅思考生敢在作文中写出一两个看似不像英语的拉丁来源单词，后果有两种：一是锦上添花，绝对高分；二是绝对低分。因为整篇作文水平很烂，考官一直在痛苦地做着阅读理解，突然发现你还要转拉丁文！

所以下面的内容请考生针对自己的水平决定学习还是跳过。

- vice versa [ˈvaɪsˈvɜːsə] *adv.* 反之亦然

例句：Language influences culture and vice versa. (语言影响文化，文化又反过来影响语言。)

- per se [pəˈseɪ] *adv.* 本身，自身

例句：That does not mean that watching television, per se, is problematic. (这并不代表看电视的行为本身有问题。)

- de facto [ˌdeɪˈfæktəʊ] *adj.* 实际上，事实上

例句：English is the de facto international language, and people with good English skills can communicate with the world. (英语实际上是一种国际语言，掌握良好英语技能的人能和世界沟通。)

- status quo [ˈstætəsˈkwəʊ] *n.* 现状

例句：Less industrious people are merely content with the status quo. (比较懒惰的人仅仅满足于现状。)

- per capita [pəˈkæpɪtə] *adj.* 人均，每人

例句：Increased per capita income created for many families the option of living in a rural area and working in a city. 人均收入的增加为许多家庭创造了住在农村而在城市工作的选择。

2. 词组

如果在写作中，你心中有话，也能想出相关的单词，但就是写不出流畅的句子，那么请反复阅读学习下面的内容。

许多考生和老师都没有意识到动词词组在写作中的重要性，认为只要词汇和语法掌握得

好，句子就能写好。其实，词汇是句子的基本表意元素，语法决定了一个句子中这些众多表意元素的排列顺序，而这个句子的骨架却是谓语动词词组。如果单词是一栋大厦的片片砖瓦，动词词组则是它的承重墙！

我要说：我们再怎么强调这些词组的重要性都不为过。

怎样翻译上面这句话呢？We cannot pay too much attention to these verb phrases！看，在翻译中，我用了 pay attention to 这个词组。

1) 10 个 6 分动词词组

这是十组最经典、最常用、最基础的作文动词词组，应对任何写作题目都可用到其中几个。考生必须做到倒背如流，写作时才能信手拈来！

(1) solve the problem 解决问题

例句：Whoever created this problem should solve it. (解铃还需系铃人。)

灵活应用：

create/pose/cause the problem 造成问题

address/fix/tackle/cope with/deal with the problem 解决问题

(2) have a effect/influence/impact on sth. 对某事产生影响

例句：The popularity of mobile phones has a great effect on people's daily life. (手机的普及对人们的日常生活产生了重大影响。)

灵活应用：

have negative/positive effects/impacts on 产生正面（负面）影响

have a serious impact on 严重影响到

have a direct impact on 直接影响到

have the greatest impact on 产生最大的影响

(3) play a role in sth. 在某事上起作用

例句：Universities play a role in training people for the workforce. (大学起到为职场培养人才的作用。)

灵活应用:

play a critical/key role in sth. 起到关键作用

have an important role to play 要起到重要作用

(4) be responsible for sth. 对某事承担责任

例句: The government should be responsible for preserving cultural heritages. (政府应该对保护文化遗产负责。)

灵活应用:

have a responsibility to do sth. 有责任去做某事

do one's part to do sth. 尽某人的职责去做某事

(5) spend time/money (in) doing sth. 花时间(金钱)在做某事上

例句: Nowadays, we spend too much time (in) commuting to work every day. (现在我们每天花大量的时间在通勤上。)

灵活应用:

spend time/money on sth. 花时间(金钱)在某事上

spend more time with families 有更多的时间和家人在一起

(6) pay attention to sth. 关注重视某事

例句: People begin to pay attention to the high unemployment. (人们开始关注高失业率。)

灵活应用:

pay more attention to sth. 更多地关注某事

lay/place emphasis on sth. 强调某事

focus on sth. 关注强调某事

(7) make contributions to sth. 为某事做出贡献

例句: Museums make contributions to exhibition, preservation and research of ancient arts. (博物馆对古代艺术的展出、保存和研究做出了贡献。)

灵活应用:

make a great contribution to society 对社会做出巨大贡献

contribute to sth. 有助于某事

(8) benefit from sth. 从某事中受益

例句: People can benefit from low-carbon economy. (人们能从低碳经济中受益。)

灵活应用:

be beneficial to sth. 对某事有益

do harm to sth. 对某事有害

do good to sth. 对某事有好处

be harmful to/on sth. 对……有伤害

(9) make an effort to do sth. 努力去做某事

例句: Every citizen should make an effort to protect our environment. (每个公民都应该努力去保护环境。)

灵活应用:

spare no effort to do sth. 不遗余力去做某事

make every effort to do sth. = do one's best to do sth. 尽一切努力去做某事

(10) take steps to do sth. 采取措施做某事

例句: The government must take steps to curb the housing price. (政府必须采取措施控制房价。)

灵活应用:

take effective measures to do sth. 采取有效的措施做某事

take concrete actions to do sth. 采取切实的行动做某事

2) 20 个 7 分动词词组

如果你的目标是 7 分, 请熟练使用下列 20 个词组。

(1) improve people's living standard 提升人们的生活水平

The global trade has improved people's living standard. (全球贸易提升了人们的生活水平。)

(2) boost economic development 促进经济发展

Modern science and technologies largely boost economic development worldwide. (现代科技大大促进了世界范围的经济发展。)

(3) keep pace with 并驾齐驱, 跟上

Higher education must keep pace with the fast-paced development of modern science. (高等教育必须跟上现代科学的快速发展。)

(4) adapt to 适应

University graduates should learn to adjust and adapt to social environment. (大学毕业生要学会自我调节, 适应社会环境。)

(5) enable sb. to do sth. 使某人能够……

Listening to music will enable people to feel relaxed. (听音乐让人感到轻松。)

(6) provide sth. for sb. 为某人提供……

Watching TV and playing video games provide entertainment and pleasure for kids. (看电视和玩电子游戏给孩子们带来娱乐和快乐。)

(7) invest in 投资于

The government should encourage companies to invest in exploiting renewable energy. (政府应该鼓励公司投资开发可再生能源。)

(8) rely on 依赖, 依靠

Many regions of the world rely overly on the tourist industry to develop local economy. (世界上很多地区过度依赖旅游业来发展地方经济。)

(9) make the most of 充分利用

We should make the most of new technology to improve productivity. (我们应该充分利用新技术来提高生产力。)

(10) relieve stress/burden 减轻压力/负担

Regular exercise can relieve stress and reduce fatigue. (经常锻炼能减轻压力和缓解疲劳。)

(11) reach the balance between A and B 在 A 和 B 之间达到平衡

Nowadays, people must learn to reach a healthy balance between work and family time. (现在, 人们必须学会在工作和家庭时间上达到一个健康的平衡。)

(12) distinguish between A and B 区分 A 和 B

Many youngsters lack the capacity to distinguish between right and wrong. (许多青少年缺乏辨别是非的能力。)

(13) be involved in 参与

Every citizen should be involved in environmental protection. (每个公民都应该参与环境保护。)

(14) be filled with 充满了

The newspapers and television are filled with the detailed description of crimes. (报纸和电视上充满了对犯罪的细节描写。)

(15) be addicted to sth. 上瘾, 沉迷于

Now many kids are addicted to playing online games. (现在许多孩子沉迷于网络游戏。)

(16) suffer from 遭受

Many employees suffer from mental illnesses due to keen competition in the modern workplace. (由于现代职场的激烈竞争, 许多雇员遭受心理疾病。)

(17) stem from 起源于

Generally, most crimes stem from poor education and poverty. (一般来说, 大部分犯罪起源于不良的教育和贫穷。)

(18) give priority to sth. 把……放在优先位置

The government should give top priority to meeting people's basic needs, such as housing and medical care. (政府应该优先满足人们的基本需求, 比如住房和医疗。)

(19) raise the public's awareness of 提高公众的……意识

The government should raise the public's awareness of conserving water. (政府应该提升公众节约用水的意识。)

(20) enact laws 颁布法令

The government should enact laws to protect endangered wild animals. (政府应该颁布法令保护濒危野生动物。)

3) 8 个更高分词组

想挑战 7 分以上吗? 体会下面 8 个词组在例句中的运用。

(1) be worth doing 值得做……

These are some of the solutions worth exploring. (有一些解决方法值得考虑。)

(2) be superior to 优越于

Graphic reproduction of the magazines is superior to that of newspapers. (杂志的图片印刷优于报纸。)

(3) be vulnerable to 易受……的影响

Children may be more vulnerable to offensive images on the media than adults. (孩子比成年人更容易受到媒体上不良形象的影响。)

(4) be obsessed with 着迷于, 迷恋

Modern people are becoming obsessed with material wealth. (现代人迷恋于物质财富。)

(5) be consistent with 和……一致

It offers a theory of education consistent with the aims of modern day nursing practice. (它提供了一个和现代护理实践目标相一致的教育理论。)

(6) be compatible with 可和谐共存的; 相容的

Economic development can be compatible with environmental protection. (经济发展和环境保护是可以共存的。)

(7) be complementary to 相辅相成, 相互补充

Radio and TV, in many circumstances, are not competitive but complementary to each other, and serve different people for various purposes. (广播和电视在许多情况下不是互相竞争, 而是相互补充, 它们满足不同人群的不同要求。)

(8) be indifferent to 对……冷漠

Parents can not be indifferent to children's leisure activities. (家长不能对孩子们的娱乐活动漠不关心。)

第三节 最简化语法

对许多中国学生来说，一生中英语语法最好的时期是参加高考的时候。以后随着时间的推移，语法知识慢慢淡忘。于是在考雅思之前，面临一个痛苦的抉择：是否需要找出尘封角落的大部头语法书，从头再看一遍？

我编写“最简化语法”的目的就是要免去这一种痛苦。针对官方评分标准和本书的核心——15句框架模板写作的需要，我们只需重点复习以下最易丢分和最易拿分的语法知识。

1. 考官最敏感的三大语法错误

1) 可数名词单数孤立出现

请翻译：“狗是朋友。”

Dog is friend. ×

Dogs are friends. ✓

A dog is a friend. ✓ (不定冠词 a 强调类别，用来泛指)

The dog is a friend. ✓ (定冠词 the 特指，本句意思是：“这只狗是朋友”)

2) 主谓不一致

- The growing use of computers **are** causing enormous changes in work. ×

The growing use of computers **is** causing enormous changes in work. ✓

(主语是 use，而非 computers)

- Watching TV and playing computer games **is** one of the most important children's leisure activities. ×

Watching TV and playing computer games **are** one of the most important children's leisure activities. ✓

(and 或 both... and... 连接并列主语时，谓语用复数)

- Raising standards of literacy **is** the government's responsibility. ✓

To rear children **is** challenging to parents. ✓

How we can cope with these problems **is** an interesting issue. ✓

(动词-ing、不定式、名词性从句做主语，谓语用单数)

- International aid **provide** to the poor countries **will cause** them to lose dignity. ×
International aid **provided** to the poor countries will cause them to lose dignity. ✓
Providing international aid to the poor countries **will cause** them to lose dignity. ✓
(谓语不能重复)

3) 逗号“,”用法错误

逗号不能连接两个独立的句子,分号可以。

(其实,还有一点是雅思写作考官极度敏感的,那就是复合句中从句的语序一定要是陈述句语序。因下一节单独讲解复合句写作,这里就省略了。)

2. 雅思作文最重要的语法技能——复合句写作

我们注意到,官方四大评分标准中语法部分只考查两点:Grammatical Accuracy (正确性)和 Grammatical Range (范围)。

Range 在这里指的就是通过对各种复合句的运用,来体现考生掌握的语法范围是否广阔。所以,当我们的作文中没有明显语法大错的时候,考官给分的唯一依据就是复合句的写作。

1) 什么是复合句?

从结构上说,句子分为三类

- (1) 简单句 (Simple Sentences) —— 句子成分都由单词或短语担任,且只有一个主谓结构。

例: I love you.

- (2) 并列句 (Compound Sentences) —— 句子成分都由单词或短语担任,并有两个或更多的互不依从的主谓结构。

例: I love you, and you love me.

- (3) 复合句 (Complex Sentences) —— 从句担任句子成分。

例: I believe that you love me. (从句担任该句宾语)

2) 要写几个复合句?

我在本篇第一章里提到：“《剑桥雅思》中考官范文平均每篇 12 句话，2 句话是简单句，2 句话是并列句，其余 8 句话是各种从句。”当然这是 9 分的文章。

鉴于我不认为广大的雅思考生能写出 9 分的雅思作文（12 句话 270 字，平均每句话 24 个字，三分之二的句子是复合句），所以我设计了一个针对 7 分标准的 15 句作文框架，要求考生用 15 句话写出 270 字左右，并写出 8 个左右的复合句。

3) 要写几种复合句?

同样，我在本篇第一章里提到：“我们的作文中要写出 4 种不同的从句。”

中国考生熟悉的从句是宾语从句（I think that...）、状语从句（If...）和定语从句（... people who...）。不熟悉的从句是主语从句、表语从句和同位语从句。

接下来，我们重点学习这六种从句在 15 句框架写作中最常用的句式。

4) 快速学习 6 种复合句

(1) 宾语从句

下面例句中：第一句大家都会写；第二句包含两个从句；第三句是介词后的宾语从句，会写的考生不多，要重点学习。

例 1: Many people believe that we have developed into a “throw-away society”.

例 2: While there are both benefits and drawbacks to a multicultural society, it is safe to say that the pros outweigh the cons.（while 引导状语从句和 that 引导宾语从句）

例 3: Traditionally, the approach has been to punish criminals by placing them in prisons to pay for what they have done.（what 引导宾语从句，作为介词 for 的宾语）

(2) 状语从句

状语从句花样很多，只要求大家复习两种：if 引导的条件状语从句，和 while（虽然、尽管）引导的让步状语从句。

if:

例 1: If a student wants to learn about job-specific information, they don't need to sit in a classroom to get it.

例 2: If a person loses a job but can get assistance, or a minority still has an equal opportunity of success, then we can say this country is advanced.

例 3: Many medications and procedures currently in use would not exist if animal testing were banned. (当表示可能性很小或想象中的事情时, 用虚拟语气)

while:

例 1: While people traditionally prioritize caring, sharing and generosity in life and work, modern people seem to be more self-absorbing and self-concerned.

例 2: While the economic development has made our life more comfortable, it has also polarized the society in the distribution of wealth.

例 3: While traditional buildings might look nice from the outside, they are often not very user-friendly.

(3) 定语从句

复习三种就行。

① who 引导, 修饰“人”

Those who...,的人.....

Students who...,的学生.....

Children who...,的孩子.....

例 1: Those who feel that sports stars' salaries are justified might argue that the number of professionals with real talent are very few.

例 2: Student without teachers will surely be lost; but students who simply rely on teachers for knowledge aren't really learning.

例 3: Children who enter school at an early age are generally more confident and independent than children who stay at home with their parents.

② that 引导, 修饰“物”

例 1: Likewise, economics is a fundamental discipline that allows societies to be stable and move forward.

例 2: The workload that could take months to finish by manual labor could be done flawlessly by robots in minutes.

例 3: How to handle criminals is a problem (that) all countries and societies face. (that 在定语从句中做宾语可省略)

例 4: Advertisement is an effective marketing tool (that) almost every company uses. (同上)

③ 逗号后加 which 引导, 修饰前面的整个句子 (非限制性定语从句)

例 1: If fuel prices go up, either fewer people will drive or people will drive less, which makes sense for reducing pollution.

例 2: Demand for various commodities creates a huge market for the local and international businesses, which in turn increases demand for the labor market.

例 3: Governments should develop and launch a good traffic control system, which can monitor and facilitate traffic flows on major roads for better and safer road usage, reducing the chances of accidents.

(4) 主语从句

用 that 或 wh-词引导的从句作为主句的主语名词。在雅思写作中我们只需要会写下面 3 个主语从句: (下画线部分为句子主语)

① whether 引导的主语从句

例 1: Whether mobile phones bring more harm than good to us has caused a heated debate.

例 2: Whether the increase of fuel price can solve the world's environmental problem is a controversial issue.

例 3: Whether universities should provide students with practical skills or academic knowledge is a controversial issue.

② 先行词 it 开始的主语从句

例 1: It is obvious that we are living in an information age.

(该句是 That we are living in an information age is obvious. 的变形。)

例 2: It is obvious that investing in education is investing in one's future.

例 3: It is obvious that human activities have the greatest impact on environment.

③ 在文章中辩论时, 要强调自己观点的正确性并同时驳斥反方观点, 我们有一种强大的句型武器: what 引导的主语从句 + not... but...

例 1: What governments should do is to create policies to encourage low carbon development.

例2: What most companies and workforces need are **not** robots, **but** creative people who can contribute ideas.

例3: What the poor countries need most is **not** money, **but** advanced technologies and talents in some key areas.

(5) 同位语从句

同位语从句实际上是 **that** 前面那个名词的解释或具体内容。**That** 在这里相当于破折号“——”的作用。

例1: Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the phenomenon that our kids are spending more time watching TV. (第一段第一句用到)

例2: I agree with the view that not only governments but every single citizen should do one's part to fix this problem. (第一段最后一句用到)

例3: The fact that we have different languages demonstrates that we have different cultures.

(6) 表语从句

记住下面三个句子中加粗的黑体部分就行。

例1: **This is because** it is the rich and powerful people in our society who are able to impose changes.

例2: **Another reason for this is that** old buildings, like native language, form a cultural identity and keep a unique record of a country.

亲爱的读者, 你现在已经完全拥有雅思写作7分的语法功力了! 在作文中再加入一些花哨招式, 比如 **not only... but also...**, **neither... nor...**, **too... to...**, **not to mention**, **regardless of** 等, 你的作文一定精彩!

现在, 我们可以开始写作了。

第三章

最简化雅思写作 ——刘洪波15句框架模板

第一节 Argumentation (议论文) 手把手 15 句写作讲解

1. 两点说明

终于到了本书中最核心的内容了——刘洪波 15 句框架模板。

请允许我解释一下标题中的你我都不喜欢的两个刺眼的词儿：“刘洪波”和“模板”。

1) “刘洪波”

2004 年我编写出版了《雅思阅读真经》。我煞费苦心取名为“真经”，暗示该书以真题机经为蓝本。至今随着雅思题库的升级，已陆续出版了《雅思阅读真经 2》、《雅思阅读真经 1、2 精选》、《雅思阅读真经 3》、《雅思阅读真经 123 解析》，以及 2009 年出版的《雅思阅读真经 4》。这个系列教材占据了那几年雅思类图书年销售榜榜首。而后，新东方于 2006 年 6 月出版了《雅思阅读胜经》系列；环球雅思学校于 2007 年出版了《雅思阅读正经》系列；更有新航道学校连书名都懒得想了，直接于 2009 年出版《雅思阅读真经》！（可上网查证，有图）以至于我在各地讲座时常碰到手里拿着各种“X 经”的同学请我在书上签名！

鉴于图书名目容易混淆，书名创意有限；鉴于我花了很多精力和时间去研发论证这 15 句；更鉴于有可能将来别人会出另一本书，取名《最简化雅思写作——15 句框架模板》，所以我忍着别扭，在“15 句框架模板”前加注“刘洪波”三字，提前为后来者留下一个更简洁的书名。

2) “模板”

学员渴望模板，老师批判模板。折中之后，我们来学习这个 15 句的框架模板。它的好处

是：完全脱胎于官方7分以上评分标准，结构固化但句子自由；它的目的是规范文章的逻辑、简化思维和写作难度。这个模板已经被我的写作单项班的广大学员证明：操作简单，见效快，分数高，低碳环保，不含三聚氰胺，无毒、无副作用……

请考生放心学习。

认真阅读并记忆：

A 15-Sentence Solution to IELTS Writing

| | | | |
|------------------------|----|---|------------|
| 第一段 (引出话题, 表达观点) | 1 | Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about... | 背景介绍 |
| | 2 | However, whether... is a controversial issue. | 辩论话题 |
| | 3 | My view is that... | 写作观点 |
| 第二段 (说理) | 4 | First, it is obvious that... | 第一原因, 中心句 |
| | 5 | (This means that)... | 进一步具体阐述理由 |
| | 6 | So, ... | 所以观点成立 |
| 第三段 (举例) | 7 | Moreover, ... | 第二原因, 中心句 |
| | 8 | For example, ... | 举例, 越具体越好 |
| | 9 | ... | 例证解释说明 |
| 第四段 (让步) | 10 | That is not to say that... not... | 并不完全否定反方观点 |
| | 11 | Of course, ... | 承认反方观点合理性 |
| | 12 | But ... | 驳斥反方观点不合理性 |
| 第五段 (结尾) | 13 | In sum, ... | 重申观点 |
| | 14 | Meanwhile, ... | 不能忽视反方观点 |
| | 15 | By doing so we can make sure that... | 思想提升 |

请思考下列问题：

- 第1段的最后一句可不可以不直接表达观点？
- 为什么第3段非要让我举例，没有恰当的例子怎么办？
- 可不可以不写表达让步的第4段？
- 结尾段为什么要写第3句表达的思想的升华？

请学习下面的“手把手15句写作”，并在下面的讲解中寻找上述问题的答案！

2. 手把手 15 句写作

我们用概述篇第二章中的作文题目和本篇第一章中那位 5 分考生的写作观点，来讲解说明如何运用 15 句框架模板写作。

题目：

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think that universities should provide graduates with the knowledge and skills needed in the workplace. Others think that the true function of a university should be to give access to knowledge for its own sake, regardless of whether the course is useful to an employer.

What, in your opinion, should be the main function of a university?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲：

观点：大学应该更注重提供与学生工作相关的技能。

原因 1：大部分学生上大学的目的是将来好找工作。

原因 2：工作所需的知识技能更新快，大学重视这些知识的研究也能促使学校进步。

写首段第 1 句：背景介绍

A good beginning is half done. 首段写作我们要做到无错、清晰、快速。不要花太多时间在首段冥思苦想、字斟句酌。要把更多的时间和精彩的论证留给文章的主体段落。首段要快速完成，迅速进入写作状态！

Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the purpose of university education. (现在，越来越多的人关心大学教育的目的。)

Tips:

1. 还应掌握

- Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the phenomenon that...
- Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the purposes that university education serves.
- Nowadays, more and more students are concerned about what they will learn in the universities.
- Universities are one of the most important institutions in modern society.

2. 如果确实很难在短时间内想出第一句内容, 就直接表达观点, 两句话写完首段。

I agree with the view that... Reasons are as follows. (我赞同的观点是……。原因如下。)

3. 当然首句也有直接让考官惊讶的高级写法。在下一章我会为大家介绍。

写首段第 2 句: 交代辩论话题

既然是辩论话题, 必然有正反双方两种观点。正方说这样做合理, 反方说这样做不合理; 正方说优势大, 反方说劣势大。所以我们必须学会的句型就是表达“是否应该……”; “是这样……还是应该那样……”; 或者直接写“一些人认为……; 另一些人认为……”。

这 3 种写法考生都应该熟练掌握, 考场上任选其一。

A. “是否应该……”

However, whether universities should mainly provide job-related skills to graduates **is a controversial issue**. (但是, 大学是否应该主要提供给学生与工作相关的技能是一个备受争议的话题。)

B. “是这样……还是应该那样……”

However, whether universities should mainly provide job-related skills **or** pure knowledge to graduates **has caused heated debate**. (但是, 大学是应该主要提供给学生与工作相关的技能还是纯粹的知识引起了激烈的争议。)

Tip:

当然，我们可以灵活使用其他连词引导的主语从句来表达：

However, **what kind of** knowledge and skills universities should mainly provide to graduates is a controversial issue. (但是，大学应该主要提供给学生哪一种知识技能是一个备受争议的话题。)

C. 一些人认为……；另一些人认为……

Some people state that... ; others believe that...

Some people state that universities should focus on giving access to knowledge; **others believe that** the knowledge and skills needed in the workplace are more important for university graduates. (一些人认为大学应关注提供知识；另一些人认为工作所需的技能对大学毕业生更重要。)

写首段第3句：交代你自己的写作观点

在雅思考官的一些高分范文中，常常到了文章最后一段才表明观点，但这对广大中国雅思考生来说是难以模仿的。这要求文章说理、例证和让步，环环相扣，最后水到渠成得出结论。阅读者被潜移默化，赞同最后的观点。而广大考生模仿此类文章写出的作文，我读起来都属于前中部分比较迷茫，最后恍然大悟。其实准确地说，最后不是恍然大悟，而是恍然有所悟。于是我会批注：The position is not clear throughout.

既然我们的英语作文很难老谋深算地谋篇布局，处处伏笔，前后呼应，那么我们就应该在首段明确地提出写作观点。这样做其实给考官一点心理暗示，帮助他们在接下来读到费解的句子时，能通过前面你鲜明的立场体会出你想表达的思想或道理，让他们在阅读中更加轻松。

表达写作观点，掌握下面几种表达足矣：

In my view, ...

My view is that... (表语从句)

I agree with the view that... (同位语从句), **for the following reasons.**

例：My view is that job-related knowledge and skills should be the main focus of universities.

Tips:

1. 如果上一句你写的是“一些人认为……；另一些人认为……”，接下来这句也可以更简单地写成：

I mainly agree with the former (前者) /latter (后者) view for the following reasons.

2. 不要写出 50% 对 50% 的完全中立的观点，如：There is value in both sides. 这会给接下来的写作带来困难，很容易导致立场不清晰。就好像别人问你：“他的观点是……，而她的观点是……，你的观点是什么？”而你回答：“我的观点是他们的观点都有道理。”只有超级高手才敢一开始使用此等无赖的招数，因为他们能在接下来的行文中化腐朽为神奇。

写第 2 段第 1 句：本段中心句

这段的写作目的是以理服人。用 It is clear that... 这个主语从句写出你认为最重要、最明显的论据。那也是第一个直接进入脑海中的 idea。that 后写一个完整的句子，内容应该是一个众所周知的事实。

First, it is obvious that for most students, the purpose of receiving university education is to obtain practical knowledge and skills which will enable them to become qualified employees in the future job market. (首先，很显然对大部分学生来说，上大学的目的是学习实用的知识技能，这些技能能让他们在将来的职场中成为合格的雇员。)

Tip:

还应掌握：

First, it is clear/obvious/true that...

First, there is no doubt that...

One reason for this is that...

写第 2 段第 2 句：对中心句进行拓展、解释、说明

很多考生的问题是：“写完中心句了，下一句不知道写什么。”所以该句是 15 句框架模板中最难写的一句。我给大家 3 个句型选择，注意这 3 个句型暗示了在考场上的思维方向。

- i. **This is because...** 这是因为…… (想上一句话的原因)

This is because most of them, after graduation, will enter workplace, earn a living, and support their own families. (这是因为大部分学生毕业之后会进入职场，挣钱谋生，养家糊口。)

ii. **This means that...** 这意味着……（想上一句话结果）

This means that the courses focusing on jobs will become the most welcomed subjects which the majority of students will select. （这意味着那些专注于实用知识的课程会成为大多数学员选择的热门专业。）

iii. **If... not...**（反证中心句）

If universities do **not** pay enough attention to such skills, most graduates will not be able to find satisfactory positions in the workplace, leading to a higher unemployment rate. （如果大学不重视这种技能的培养，大部分学生将会很难在职场上找到工作，导致社会失业率增高。）

Tip:

有的写作教材中建议用以下短语开始来拓展解释中心句。其实不好，容易导致考生写出车轱辘话。当然高手恰当使用没有问题。

In other words, 换句话说

More specifically, 具体来说

More precisely, 准确地说

写第2段第**3**句:

重申写作观点。其实是对第一段最后一句话，也就是你的写作观点进行改写。

So universities, as service providers, have to give top priority to these customers' real needs. （所以大学作为服务提供者，应该首先考虑顾客的真实需要。）

Tip:

我还可以给出一个固定句型来写本句，让写作更简化。

Therefore, it is necessary/crucial/important for sb. to do sth.

Therefore, it is crucial for universities to give top priority to the students' real needs.

写第3段第**1**句:

首句仍是该段中心句，是你绞尽脑汁想出的第二个原因论据。

Moreover, focusing on the job-related skills can benefit the university itself. (另外, 关注与工作相关的技能可以使大学本身受益。)

Tip:

可选用: Moreover, In addition, Besides 等词开始。

写第3段第2句:

中国考生的作文中有一个很大的问题: 说理太多, 缺乏具体例证。其实考官读完这么多相似观点的文章后, 感觉道理都是大同小异, 但印象最深的一定是某一篇习作中有一个具体而贴切的例子。所以, 我们必须强迫自己写: For example, ... 这种方法也回应题目中的要求: **“include relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.”**

所以该段第2句就是举例。

For example, the sci-fi blockbuster *Avatar* has marked a milestone in the filmmaking industry and drawn massive interest in 3D technology. (例如, 科幻大片《阿凡达》已成为电影业的一座里程碑, 并且激发了大众对3D技术的广泛兴趣。)

Tips:

1. 如果上面的句子单词太难, 我们可以简化为: For example, 3D technology has become a hot topic after the movie *Avatar* made the whole world crazy. 我想说, 其实大部分考生作文分数低的问题不是词汇量的问题。
2. 例子越具体, 越国际化, 越时尚流行, 越好。我见过学员们列举的各种例子, 从 “Song Dynasty” (宋朝, 在我虚心向该学员求教之前我一直以为是歌曲王国), 到 “Gushao” (骨哨, 中国最古老的乐器), 这些例子都不好, 会让英国雅思考官为自己的知识面狭窄而自卑的!

写第3段第3句:

上一句已经举出了《阿凡达》和3D的例子, 为什么我们要提这个例子呢? 接下来的这句话就是要写出我们举这个例子的原因, 并证明本段首句的正确性。

If a university can quickly respond, and consolidate teaching resources to offer courses about 3D, not only will its graduates be more competitive in the job market, but the university itself will keep pace with the technological development and move forward. (如果一所大学能迅速反应,整合教学资源提供与3D相关的课程,那么不仅毕业生在职场上将更有竞争力,大学本身也能跟上技术发展,并向前迈进。)

Tips:

1. 这里没有固定句式要用,可随意发挥,要写出例子和中心句之间的联系。
2. 当然还可以再举一例: Another example is... 然后解释说明。
3. 如在考场上实在想不出好的例子,该段从第2句开始参考第2段的写作框架,再讲一次道理。

写第4段第1句:

写让步段落的两大好处:一是大多数考生绞尽脑汁也想不出第三个原因论据。那就不要绞了,因为上一段已经绞过了,现在再想是在榨汁了。我们何不换一个角度,想一想支持反方的一个原因或例子呢?那会容易得多。二是兼顾了反方观点,不会出现评分标准中因为 partly address the task 而丢分的情况。

我们要学习三种句式来评论反方观点,真实考试中视情况任选一种。

A. **That is not to say that... not...** 这并不是说……(反方观点完全没有道理)

That is not to say that universities should not pay any attention to developing pure science and knowledge. (这并不是说大学不应该注重发展纯科学知识。)

B. **It is also true that...** ……也是事实(反方观点中的某些方面)

It is also true that universities should develop pure science and knowledge. (大学也应该发展纯科学知识。)

C. **Those who harbor the view that... believe that...** 那些持有(反方观点)观点的人们认为……(这个句型中包含了定语从句、同位语从句和宾语从句)

Those who harbor the view that the main function of universities should be to give access to the knowledge believe that the theoretic knowledge is the foundation of any practical skills. (那些认为大学的主要功能是传播知识的人们相信理论知识是所有实用技能的基础。)

Tips:

1. C 句式中从句嵌套复杂，并不建议考生勉强背诵使用。因为如果整篇文章句型复杂度不高，即使这句话语法完全正确，考官也能看出背诵痕迹。
2. 在讨论优势和劣势的作文中，我们可以使用下列模板句：
This is not to say, however, that we should neglect the problems it has caused. But to acknowledge the positive impact only would be short sighted.

写第 4 段第 2 句:

想反方观点的在特殊、极端情况下的一些合理性，进一步说明该段第一句话。

There are, of course, students interested in knowledge for its own sake, and will later become scientists and scholars who will make greater contributions to our society. (当然，有的学生本身对知识很感兴趣，他们以后会成为科学家、学者，并对我们的社会做出更大的贡献。)

Tip:

可选用 Of course 或 Indeed 开始本句。

写第 4 段第 3 句:

让步后最终转折。表达“即便如此，反方观点在大多数情况下还是不可行的”或“即使存在上面提到的负面，正面影响仍是大于负面的”。

But unfortunately these people are few.

Tips:

- 可选用 But, However, Yet 等词开始本句。
- 该段为文章次要信息，可点到为止，不可花费过多时间和笔墨纠缠。
- 实在不知如何反驳了，可用无赖写法：“(虽然反方观点也有道理)但正方观点仍然更有道理。”

But still, job-related skills are more important for most students. (但与工作相关的技能对大多数学生来说仍然重要得多。)

But still, the cons are far greater. (但弊仍然大于利。)

写第5段第1句:

结论段。重申写作观点。这句话通常是针对首段最后一句话改写。

In sum (总之) / conclusion, the major function of universities should be providing most students job-related skills, guaranteeing high rate of employment, and thus making the society function well. (总而言之, 大学的主要职能应该是给大多数学生提供与工作相关的技能, 保证高就业率, 使社会能良好地运转。)

Tip:

通常, 考官读完一篇作文后印象最深的会是文章中的例子和结尾段。

写第5段第2句:

照顾反方观点。表达“同时, 我们不能忽视反方观点的价值, 或低估某事的负面影响”。

Meanwhile (同时), we should not ignore the other important roles universities are undertaking. (同时, 我们不应该忽略大学应承担的其他重要职能。)

Tips:

- 雅思大作文中切忌一句话单独构成一个自然段。这种情况经常发生在学员习作的末段。
- 模板句式:

Meanwhile, we should not ignore/neglect/overlook/underestimate sth.'s negative effects.

写第5段第3句:

其实末段有了上面两句话已经完整了。如果要冲刺高分, 我们要再加一句话, 给文章画一个有力的句号, 或提升、升华文章的思想境界。

By doing so we can ensure that. . . (这样做我们可以保证……)

Only by doing so can universities maintain dynamic and sustainable development. (只有这样才能保证大学能持续健康地发展。)

Tips:

- 官方6分评分标准中提到: “The conclusions may become unclear or repetitive.” 所以要考7分, 结论段不能简单重复改写, 必须是有力的总结或观点升华。
- 如果没有升华的思想, 就喊口号:
By doing so we can ensure that...
Only by doing so can we make sure that...
- 如果觉得口号喊起来很勉强, 那就果断放弃该句的写作, 以免画蛇添足。

好了, 文章写完了, 我们连起来读一遍, 并检查。检查什么呢? 请参考概述篇第一章中“雅思写作流程”的相关知识。

Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the purpose that university education serves. However, whether they should mainly provide job-related skills or pure knowledge to graduates has caused heated debate. My view is that practical skills should be the main focus of universities.

First, it is clear that for most students, the purpose of receiving university education is to obtain specific knowledge and skills, which will enable them to become qualified employees in the future job market. This is because most of them, after graduation, will enter workplace, earn their living, and raise their own families. So universities, as service providers, have to give top priority to these customers' real needs.

Moreover, focusing on the job-related skills can benefit the university itself. For example, the science fiction blockbuster “Avatar” has marked a milestone in the filmmaking industry and sparked massive interest in 3D technology. If a university can quickly respond, and consolidate teaching resources to offer courses regarding 3D, not only will its graduates be more competitive in the near future, but the university itself will keep pace with the modern technological development and move forward.

That is not to say that universities should not pay any attention to pure scientific research. There are, of course, students interested in theoretical knowledge such as math and philosophy, and will later become scientists and scholars who will make greater contributions to our society. But unfortunately these people are few.

In sum, the major function of universities should be providing students job-related skills, guaranteeing high rate of employment, and thus making the society function well. Meanwhile, we should not

ignore the other important roles universities are undertaking. Only by doing so can universities maintain dynamic and sustainable development.

(288 words)

参考译文：

现在，越来越多的人关心大学教育的目的。但是，大学是应该主要提供给学生与工作相关的技能还是纯粹的知识引起了激烈的争议。我的观点是实用技能应该是大学关注的重点。

首先，很显然对大部分学生来说上大学的目的是学习具体的知识技能，这些技能能让他们在将来的职场中成为合格的雇员。这是因为大部分学生毕业之后会进入职场，挣钱谋生，建立家庭。所以，大学作为服务提供商，应该优先满足消费者的真实需求。

另外，关注与工作相关的技能可以使大学本身受益。例如，科幻大片《阿凡达》已成为电影业的一座里程碑，并且激发了大众对3D技术的广泛兴趣。如果一所大学能迅速反应，整合教学资源提供与3D相关的课程，那么不仅它的毕业生将更有竞争力，大学本身也能跟上现代技术的发展并向前迈进。

这并不是说大学不应该关注纯粹的科学研究。当然有些学生对诸如数学和哲学等的理论知识感兴趣，并且将来会成为为社会做出更大贡献的科学家和学者。但这些人只是少数。

总之，大学的主要功能应是给学生提供与工作相关的技能，确保高就业率，从而确保社会的正常运转。同时，我们不能忽视大学所承担的其他作用。只有这样做，大学才能保持活力和可持续发展。

第二节 常见专题作文写作

1. 教育类

(1) 万能思路

教育类考题最简化万能思路：德、智、体、美、劳。

教育类的题目概括起来分成三大方面：教育方式、教育内容、教育目的。我们可以最简化只记忆教育的目的。因为教育的多重目的决定了不同教学内容和教学方法的优劣势。

教育的五大目的：

1. 德：提高道德标准
2. 智：学习理论知识，培养独立思考、创造性思考、分析和解决问题的能力，提高人际交往技巧和社交技能，适应社会
3. 体：提高身体素质，养成良好的生活习惯
4. 美：提升文化修养和对文学艺术的欣赏水平，心灵充实健康
5. 劳：学习实用知识，加强动手能力，有助于将来就业

Five Purposes of Education:

1. **Moral**: Improve moral standard
2. **Intellectual**: Theoretical knowledge, independent and critical thinking, analyzing skills and problem-solving ability; communication and social skills, adapt to new environment
3. **Physical**: Develop physical fitness, healthy lifestyle
4. **Psychological**: Self-cultivation, an appreciation of art and literature
5. **Work**: Practical skills, improve career prospects

(2) 常见真题

例 1:

Some people think universities should provide knowledge and skills related to a future career; others think the true function of university is to give access to knowledge for its own sake. What is your opinion of the main function of university?

理论知识和工作技能哪个重要？（教育目的）

例 2:

Many people use distance-learning programs (study material post, TV, Internet, etc.) to study at home, but some people think that it cannot bring the same benefits of attending college or university. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

远程教学和传统课堂教学的优缺点？（教学方法）

例 3:

Most countries spend lots of money on education as they start to recognize its importance. In your opinion which two of the following subjects are the most important for your people and which one is the least important?

Subjects:

| | |
|-------------|-----------|
| Literature | Sports |
| Mathematics | Economics |
| Physics | History |
| Music | Geography |

哪两门学科重要? 那一门最不重要? (教学内容)

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

theoretical [θiə'retikəl] *adj.* 理论的
 practical ['præktikəl] *adj.* 实践的, 动手的
 nurture ['nə:tʃə] *vt.* 培养, 教育
 physical ['fizikəl] *adj.* 身体上的
 psychological [ˌsaikə'lɒdʒikəl] *adj.* 心理上的
 intelligence [in'telidʒəns] *n.* 智力, 智能
 intellectual [ˌinti'lektʃuəl] *adj.* 智力的, 有智力的 *n.* 知识分子
 motivate ['məutivait] *v.* 激发
 qualify ['kwɒlifai] *v.* (使) 具有资格
 talent ['ælənt] *n.* 天才, 才干
 curriculum [kə'rikjuləm] *n.* 课程
 discipline ['disiplin] *n.* 纪律, 学科
 subject ['sʌbdʒikt] *n.* 科目, 学科
 adolescent [ˌædəu'lesnt] *adj.* 青春期的, 青春的 *n.* 青少年
 team spirit 团队精神
 all-rounded *adj.* 全面的
 adapt to sth. (使) 适应某事
 mature [mə'tjuə] *adj.* 成熟的

interactive [ˌɪntərˈæktɪv] *adj.* 交互式的, 互动的

feedback [ˈfiːdbæk] *n.* 反馈

earn a living 谋生

raise family 养家

learn by rote 死记硬背

degree factory 学历工厂

learner-oriented 以学生为导向的

impart knowledge 传授知识

obtain knowledge and skills 获得知识和技能

practical and professional skills 实用的职业技能

become qualified employees 成为合格的雇员

become competitive in the job market 在职场上有竞争力

make contributions to social progress 对社会进步做出贡献

achieve life value 实现人生价值

heavy burden of study and lack of sleep and physical exercise 学习负担重和缺乏睡眠和锻炼

encourage students to think critically and independently 鼓励学生批判地和独立地思考

promote students' physical, intellectual and emotional development 促进学生的身体、智力和情感发展

help foster in the young the morally sound values and outlook on the world and life 帮助年轻人树立正确的价值观、世界观、人生观

A school is society in miniature. 学校是社会的一个缩影。

(4) 15 句框架范文

WRITING TASK 2

参考上一节“手把手 15 句写作讲解”范文。

2. 环境类

(1) 万能思路

环境问题是当今世界的一个热门话题。如今全球在该话题上最流行的词儿是 low carbon (低碳)，所以你在作文中一定要写，与时俱进。

常见环境问题：

1. 气候变化，全球变暖
2. 空气污染，垃圾增多
3. 能源危机，水资源缺乏，森林减少
4. 自然灾害、酸雨、沙尘暴、干旱、水灾

所有这些问题的根本原因是：

- 人口增长，工业发展，长期的人类活动

正确的解决方法：

1. 世界方面：全球合作，达成共识，制定环境保护的国际标准
2. 政府方面：制定环保政策，鼓励低碳经济发展
3. 科技方面：大力开发可再生的、清洁的新能源，投资研发节能科技
4. 公司方面：应推出环保产品，引领大众绿色消费习惯
5. 个人方面：提升环保意识，倡导低碳生活方式

Issues:

1. Climate change, global warming
2. Air pollution, increase of rubbish/garbage
3. Energy crisis, water shortage, deforestation
4. Natural disasters, acid rain, sand storms, drought, flood

Causes:

- Population growth, industrial development, long-term human activities

Solutions:

1. Global cooperation, reach the agreement, set international standards for environmental protection
2. Make laws, encourage low carbon economy
3. Exploit renewable, green energy, invest in energy-saving technologies
4. Promote environmental-friendly products, lead green consuming habits
5. raise public's green awareness, encourage low carbon lifestyle

有了以上思路，我们再来审视历年雅思环境类作文命题，不难发现：题目多为环保的错误观点或解决该问题的“偏方”，要求考生表达出上述正确观点。

(2) 常见真题

例 1:

Some industrialized countries have serious environmental problems. The damage to the environment is an inevitable result when a country tends to improve the standard of living. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

工业发展和生活水平的提升不可避免地要以牺牲环境为代价。同意否?

例 2:

Environmental problems are serious in many countries. It means that the only possible way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree on this hypothesis?

只有国际合作才是解决环境问题的唯一途径。同意否?

例 3:

The best way to solve the world's environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree or disagree? Use your own experience and give an example to support your idea.

解决环境问题的最佳方法为燃油提价。同意否?

例 4:

Long distance flights use more fuel than cars and pollute the environment. We should discourage non-essential flights instead of limiting the use of the car. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

减少非必要的航班比限制用车更能保护环境。同意否?

例 5:

Many people believe that the human society has developed into a throw-away society, which is filled with plastic bags and rubbish. What are the causes and solutions?

一次性商品充斥的社会, 原因和解决之道?

例 6:

Water resources around the world are falling deficient. Analyze the possible reasons and provide your suggestions.

水资源缺乏的原因和解决之道?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

low carbon 低碳

green [grɪ:n] *adj.* 环保的

environmental-friendly *adj.* 环保的

eco-friendly *adj.* 环保的

ecosystem [i:kə'sistəm] *n.* 生态系统

environmental protection 环境保护

preserve [pri'zə:v] *vt.* 保护

sustainable development 可持续发展

deplete natural resources 耗尽自然资源

leave a carbon footprint 留下一个碳化足迹

discharge/release pollutants into the environment 向环境排放污染物

greenhouse effect 温室效应

global warming 全球变暖

discharge [dis'tʃɑ:dʒ] *vt.* 排放

toxic ['tɒksɪk] *adj.* 有毒的

contaminate [kən'tæmineɪt] *v.* 污染

degrade [di'greɪd] *v.* 恶化, 降级

deteriorate [di'tiəriəreɪt] *v.* 恶化

shortage [ˈʃɔ:tɪdʒ] *n.* 缺乏

lack [læk] *vt.* 缺少

deficiency [diˈfɪʃənsi] *n.* 缺乏, 不足

fight climate change 抵制气候变化

improve air quality 改善空气质量

conserve energy 节约能源

renewable energies such as wind, hydro and solar powers 可再生能源, 例如风能、水能和太阳能

fuel-efficient vehicles 燃油高效汽车

take public transit, carpool or ride a bicycle 乘坐公共交通工具, 拼车, 或骑自行车

avoid using throw-away products 避免使用一次性产品

environmental-friendly products 环保产品

eco-friendly alternatives/substitutions/replacements 生态友好的替代品

sort the daily garbage 生活垃圾分类

consume less and recycle more 少消耗多回收

(4) 15 句框架模板范文

例 1:

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment; only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点: 每个人都能起作用。

原因 1: 环境问题是长期人类活动导致的。

原因 2: 个人能影响政府和公司的决定。举例: 如果人人不用一次性纸杯, 就没有公司生产。

MODEL ANSWER

Environmental protection is one of the most important challenges almost every country is facing. However, whether only governments and big firms have resources and powers to preserve our environment is a controversial issue. My view is that every single citizen could also make a huge difference.

First, it is clear that it is human activities that have the greatest impact on environment throughout the history. Both environment contamination and conservation are the long-term process, and no single government or big company can meet this challenge alone. So, whoever created the problem should solve it; environment protection needs every one of us to continuously participate in.

Moreover, the public's wills and behaviors have a critical influence on government's policies and company's strategies. For example, if everyone says "no" to plastic shopping bags and paper cups, the companies that manufacture such products will switch to environmental-friendly substitutes in order to survive in the market.

That is not to say that governments and large companies can not positively contribute. Indeed governments can enact laws and introduce programs to raise the public's low carbon awareness; companies can promote green products to change the public's consuming habits. But they also need every citizen's appreciation and support to bring good results.

In sum, no effort is too small when we are protecting the environment! Meanwhile, local authorities and organizations must shoulder their responsibility to develop low carbon economy at the macro level. Only by doing so can we assure that we could hand this beautiful planet to our next generation, and the next generation after!

(259 words)

例 2:

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think it is acceptable to use animals for the benefit of humans. Other people think it is wrong to exploit animals for human purposes. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点：人类合理利用动物是正当的。

原因 1：自然法则 natural law/the law of the jungle

原因 2：动物对人类文明贡献大。KFC, McDonald's, even pets

转折：当然，滥用是不对的。打猎取乐，穿毛皮衣服。

MODEL ANSWER

Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about animal protection and animal rights. However, whether we should utilize animals for the human purposes has caused heated debate recently. In my view, it is acceptable to reasonably exploit animals for the benefit of mankind and impossible to completely cut down the human's dependence on animals.

First, it is clear that human beings are standing at the top of the food chain of this planet. As big fishes eat small ones, mankind uses animals for its own benefits, which is consistent with the natural law. So, it is hard to state that we are doing wrong by exploiting animals for our interests.

Moreover, it is unrealistic to ban using animals. Regardless of our awareness, animals have made great contributions to the history of human civilization. We raised cattle for food; the outcomes of animal experiments saved many lives; people even kept pets to satisfy their psychological needs. If it is wrong to exploit animals for human interests, we should first close thousands of KFC's and McDonald's franchises around the world, because they are slaughtering lovely chicken to make money! And everyone in this world should become a vegetarian.

This is not to say that it is always right for people to use animals for whatever purpose. Some people hunt wild animals just for fun; others kill rare animals for their expensive furs. Indeed, these behaviors are not only cruel and unnecessary, but actually against long-term interests of human race. Humans should shoulder their responsibilities of maintaining the diversity of wild animals and the balance of ecosystem.

In sum, using animals rationally for the benefit of humans is justified; meanwhile, some behaviors that are harmful for both animals and humans have to be prohibited. By doing so, we can ensure that our next generation could also exploit the animal resource.

(307 words)

3. 科技类

(1) 万能思路

本类题目主要考查: Internet, computer, mobile phone, machinery 等现代科技对人们生活的影响。考生要熟记以下观点, 在真实考试中针对不同的题目灵活抽取观点写作即可。

现代科技的正面影响:

1. 工作效率提高
2. 便利, 很多事足不出户只需鼠标一点, 节省成本
3. 促进交流, 加强沟通, 扩大社交
4. 轻松获得各种信息, 丰富知识

Positive impacts:

1. Improve work efficiency
2. Convenience, with the click of a mouse, cost-effective
3. Promote and facilitate communication
4. Obtain information in various ways, enrich one's knowledge

现代科技的负面影响:

1. 侵犯个人隐私
2. 压力增大, 工作和家庭时间模糊 (在家接到老板电话, 在家查阅工作上的电邮)
3. 安全问题, 网络犯罪
4. 不良内容传播, 如色情、暴力对青少年的影响
5. 身体健康问题, 电子产品辐射, 视力下降, 户外活动锻炼时间减少

Negative impacts:

1. Invade one's privacy
2. Less quality family time, increasing work pressure
3. Security issue, cyber crimes
4. Questionable contents, pornography, violence
5. Physical problem, radiation, weaken eyesight, less outdoor exercise

6. 心理问题, 沉迷于虚拟世界, 性格变得孤僻, 游离于现实世界之外, 忽视亲情友情等人际关系
6. Psychological problem, indulge in virtual world, become solitary, be isolated from the real world, weaken the relationships with family members and friends

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

There are social, medical and technical problems associated with the use of mobile phones. What forms do they take? Do you agree that the problems outweigh the benefits of the mobile phone?

手机的坏处和好处?

例 2:

It is now possible to perform everyday tasks such as banking, shopping and business transactions without meeting people face to face. What effects may it have on the individual and society as a whole?

网络对个人和社会的影响?

例 3:

The range of technology is increasing the gap between the rich and the poor. To what extent do you agree?

科技加大了贫富差距?

例 4:

Many people work at home using modern technology today. Some people think only the workers benefit from this, not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

科技对雇员和雇主的好处?

例 5:

Motorized flight is the greatest invention in the modern world. No other invention has had a more significant impact on our lives. Do you agree or disagree?

飞机是现代最伟大的发明?

例 6:

Public museums and art galleries are not needed because people can see historical objects and artistic works by using computers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

网上博物馆取代现实博物馆?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

surf on the net/Internet 上网
hi-tech features 高科技特征
website ['websaɪt] n. 网站
convenient [kən'vi:njənt] adj. 方便的, 便利的
productivity [ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvɪti] n. 生产力, 生产率
geographical barrier 地理阻碍
digital ['dɪdʒɪtəl] adj. 数字的, 数码的
electronic [ˌɪlek'trɒnɪk] adj. 电子的
virtual world 虚拟世界
infringe the privacy 侵犯隐私
pirate ['paɪərɪt] vt. 剽窃, 侵犯专利
security [sɪ'kjʊərɪti] n. 安全
radiation [ˌreɪdɪ'eɪʃən] n. 辐射
with the click of a mouse 用鼠标一点
in a virtual world 在虚拟世界中
an information age 信息时代
be lost in 迷失在……

- stay in touch with 和……保持联系
- cause damage to one's health 对人的健康造成危害
- log on the Internet 登录互联网
- have/gain access to any information or knowledge 获得任何信息和知识
- cutting-edge technology 尖端科技
- information explosion 信息爆炸
- due to the proliferation of the Internet 由于互联网的普及
- with an increasing popularity of mobile phones 随着手机的越来越流行
- innovation [ˌɪnəʊ'veɪʃən] *n.* 创新
- invention [ɪn'venʃən] *n.* 发明, 创造
- labor-saving machinery 节约人力的机器
- biotechnology [ˌbaɪəutek'nɒlədʒi] *n.* 生物技术
- telecommunication [ˌtelɪkə'mjuːni'keɪʃən] 远程交流
- space exploration 太空探索
- hacker ['hækə] *n.* 电脑黑客
- conventional method 传统手段
- face to face 面对面
- online retailer 网上零售商
- netizen ['netɪzən] *n.* 网民
- cost-effective *adj.* 节省成本的, 划算的
- blog [blɒɡ] *n.* 博客
- cybercrime ['saɪbə,kraɪm] 电脑犯罪
- offensive [ə'fensɪv] *adj.* 令人不快的
- pornography [pɔː'nɒgrəfi] *n.* 色情
- violence ['vaɪələns] *n.* 暴力
- illegal gambling 非法赌博
- questionable contents 有问题的内容

(4) 15 句框架模板范文

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

The range of technology is increasing the gap between the rich and the poor. To what extent do you agree?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点：不是科技而是社会财富分配不均导致的。

原因 1：政府的责任。

原因 2：科技缩小贫富差距。举例：利用网站创业。

MODEL ANSWER

The applications of new technologies are one of the most important ways of making millionaires such as Bill Gates. However, whether the technology has also widened the gap between the rich and the poor is a controversial issue. My view is that the improper distribution system of social wealth, rather than modern technology, has caused such a social problem.

First, it is obvious that the government is the one most capable and responsible for solving any social issue and ensuring social equality. This is because in order to bridge this wealth gap, the most effective and direct method should be taxation leverage, by which the government can use the rich people's tax money to subsidize the unfortunate. So, the technology should not become the scapegoat of the issue.

Moreover, modern technologies indeed have provided great opportunities for the poor to get rich. For example, Internet has already made many people to become wealthy by setting their own commercial websites. Compared with traditional industries, which require a large initial investment and higher operation cost, Internet is a much better and cheaper platform to make fortune for people from all social backgrounds.

Those who harbor the view that the technology has polarized the distribution of wealth around the world believe that the poor countries now are getting poorer due to lack of creative technologies to improve the social productivity. Of course, this is a real phenomenon. But paradoxically, the right solution for those nations is just to introduce advanced technologies from developed countries and increase their education budget.

In sum, modern technology plays a key role in filling the gap between the rich and the poor not only for individuals, but for nations as well. In the era of the knowledge-based economy, the one who is diligent, smart enough and can capitalize knowledge and create knowledge will eventually prevail.

(305 words)

4. 政府类

(1) 万能思路

最简化的思路：政府的每一分钱都来自于纳税人；而且政府能立法，能控制和支配各种资源。所以凡政府类作文我们的写作观点都是：政府有最大的责任。

原因：

Causes:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. 每个政府的基本责任：保卫国家安全，维护社会稳定，加强社会福利保障体系，完善公共设施建设 | 1. Every government's basic obligation: ensure national security, stabilize the society, enhance social welfare system, perfect the public facilities |
| 2. 政府有能力，有相关资源 | 2. Be able to pool and dominate various resources |
| 3. 政府要优先重视教育、科技和基本人类需求的投资，后投资文化娱乐设施 | 3. Give top priority to investments on education, technology and basic human needs, then invest in entertainment facilities to increase emotional wellbeing and enrich one's cultural life |

(2) 常考真题

例1:

Some people think that good health is essential to every person, so medical services should not be run by profit-making companies. Do the disadvantages of private health care outweigh the advantage?

医疗服务是应由政府还是营利性公司来提供？（健康医疗）

例 2:

Housing shortages in big cities can have severe consequences. Only government action can solve this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

只有政府才能解决住房短缺? (住房短缺)

例 3:

As the number of cars increases, more money has to be spent on road systems. Some people think the government should pay for this. Others, however, think that the user should pay for the cost. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

应该是政府还是使用者为公路建设和维护买单? (交通问题)

例 4:

Some people said the government should not spend money on building theaters and sports stadiums. Instead, it should spend more money on medical care and education. Do you agree or disagree?

政府应在医疗和教育上而非剧场和体育馆上多花钱? (资源分配)

例 5:

Many countries have spent vast sums of money on armament for the sake of self-defense. Some people think they should spend money helping reduce poverty and other issues rather than on weapons. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

政府应在帮助穷人上而非国防上多花钱? (国防经费)

例 6:

Some people think that it is a moral obligation for developed countries to provide international aid to developing countries while others worry that the aid might possibly be misused by the governments of the poor countries and cannot actually help the poor people to improve their living standard. What is your opinion?

富国应帮助穷国? 经费可能被穷国政府滥用? (国家之间)

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

poverty [ˈpɒvəti] *n.* 贫穷

budget [ˈbʌdʒɪt] *n.* 预算

authority [ɔːθərɪti] *n.* 当局

implement [ˈɪmplɪmənt] *v.* 执行

supervise [ˈsjʊ:pəvaɪz] *v.* 监督, 指导

state-owned *adj.* 国有的

private [ˈpraɪvɪt] *adj.* 私有的, 私营的

military [ˈmɪlɪtəri] *n.* 军队 *adj.* 军事的

policy [ˈpɒlɪsi] *n.* 政策, 方针

obligation [ˌɒbliˈgeɪʃən] *n.* 义务, 职责

infrastructure [ˈɪnfraˌstrʌktʃə] *n.* 基础设施

investment [ɪnˈvestmənt] *n.* 投资

prioritize [ˈpraɪˈɔːrɪtaɪz, ˈpraɪəˈrɪtaɪz] *vt.* 把……区分优先次序

tax revenue 税收

enact law 颁布法律

welfare system 福利体系

basic human needs 人类基本需求

public service 公共服务

public transportation 公共交通

affordable house 买得起的房子

health care service 医疗服务

impose censorship on 对……实施审查

NGO (Nongovernmental Organization) 非政府组织

non-profit organization 非营利性组织

financial aid 财务援助

combat corruption 打击腐败

bridge the gap between rich and poor 缩小贫富差距

create job opportunities 创造就业机会

improve the quality of service 提高服务质量

ensure social equality 确保社会公平

(4) 15 句框架模板范文

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think rich countries should help the poor countries by giving money directly. Others believe that there are other more effective forms of international aids.

What's your opinion?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点：穷国最需要技术和人才。

原因 1：科技是第一生产力。

原因 2：富国可以帮助穷国培养人才。举例：提供奖学金。

MODEL ANSWER

Poverty is one of the most important problems many developing countries face. However, what types of international aids are more effective for them is a controversial issue. In my view, what the poor countries need most is not financial aid or loans, but advanced technologies and talents in some key areas.

It is obvious that advanced technologies and science are the driving force behind the rich nations. Hi-tech products, innovations, and good management can greatly improve the productivity of whole society and hence the wealth is accumulated at a high speed. Therefore, to help the poor, we'd better give them tools of making fortune.

Moreover, the developed countries can not only send expert teams to poor nations to build roads, dams, factories and other infrastructures, but train talents and experts for them. The rich countries can provide scholarship or financial help to the students from the poor regions, which some famous Western universities are actually doing. It is a wiser way to deliver help.

This is not to say that, under no circumstances, should the rich countries provide aid in form of money. Of course, money definitely can help the country out of many urgent problems. But how can we assure that the money will be spent in proper ways?

In conclusion, there are some other types of aids rich countries may choose to provide more efficient help. Meanwhile, if financial aid is offered, we have to make sure that the money is being spent on what people really need and not on filling the pockets of corrupt politicians.

(260 words)

5. 社会类

由于本书作者智力水平有限,无法找到一种最简单的万能思路来应对以下所有题目,所以只好为考生们进一步分别讲解。

1) 老年人

(1) 万能思路

老龄化社会是很多国家当前面临的一个趋势。该类题目我们要牢记以下观点。

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. 老年人工作、人生经验丰富;对公司来说是顾问 | 1. Rich experience in both work and life, good consultants |
| 2. 对家庭来说是教练和医生;照顾孙子 | 2. Coaches, doctors; look after grandchildren |
| 3. 通过自愿者工作对社区、社会做出贡献 | 3. Do some volunteer work |
| 4. 增加政府的医疗和养老金负担 | 4. Medical care and pension pose a financial burden for government |
| 5. 老龄化和低出生率会导致劳动力紧缺,经济缺口 | 5. Labor shortage, economy hole |

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Currently more and more people respect elders and become convinced that older people should live with their families, which is in contrast to the view that older people should live at a nursing home. What is your opinion?

老年人应该生活在家还是在敬老院?

例 2:

In many countries, the proportion of older people is steadily increasing. Does this trend have more positive or negative effects on society?

人口老龄化对社会的影响?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

silver tsunami 银发危机

twilight life 晚年

age [eidʒ] v. 变老

elderly ['eldəli] adj. 老年的

senior ['si:njə] adj. 年长的

demographics [demə'græfiks] n. 人口统计状况

retirement [ri'taiəmənt] n. 退休

pension ['penʃən] n. 养老金, 退休金

volunteer [ˌvɒlən'tiə] n. 志愿者 adj. 志愿的 v. 自愿

expert ['ekspə:t] n. 专家

2) 儿童

(1) 万能思路

孩子的身心特点是该类文章的重要论据。

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. 好奇心强, 模仿力强, 接受知识速度快 | 1. Curiosity, imitate, quick to learn |
| 2. 自我控制力、鉴别是非力弱 | 2. Lack of self-control, unable to distinguish right from wrong |
| 3. 容易受外界不良影响 | 3. Vulnerable to negative influences |
| 4. 身心发展的重要时期 | 4. Critical time of physical and psychological development |
| 5. 家长要控制 | 5. Provide parental guidance, commit their guardianship |

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Some people believe that time spent on television, video and computer games can be beneficial to children. Others believe this has negative effects on a child. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

看电视、玩电子游戏对孩子的影响?

例 2:

Do you think that parents should be punished if their five-year-old child commits a crime? From what age should children be held responsible for their own behaviors?

孩子犯罪应惩罚家长?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

impressionable [im'preʃənəb(ə)l] *adj.* 容易受影响的
vulnerable [ˈvʌlnərəb(ə)l] *adj.* 易受伤的, 易受攻击的
addictive [ə'diktɪv] *adj.* 上瘾的
curious [ˈkjʊəriəs] *adj.* 好奇的, 求知的
imitate ['imiteɪt] *vt.* 模仿
naughty [ˈnɔ:ti] *adj.* 顽皮的, 淘气的
discipline ['disiplin] *n.* 纪律
outdoor activity 户外活动
couch potato 看电视太久的人, 终日懒散的人
grow up 长大成人

3) 妇女

(1) 万能思路

重点思考女性与男性之间的性格、社会角色等差异。

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. 性格温和, 较少攻击性 | 1. Gentle/tender/soft manner, less aggressive nature |
| 2. 更耐心, 善解人意, 善于沟通 | 2. More patient, understanding, better communication skills |
| 3. 身体没有男性强壮 | 3. Not physically strong |
| 4. 传统上承担抚养孩子、照顾家庭、料理家务的责任 | 4. Role in raising children, take care of the family, housework |

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Some people think we need more female leaders to create world peace and reduce violence. To what extent do you agree?

多一些女性领导能促进世界和平?

例 2:

In many countries, women join the army as men do. However, some people argue that the army solely needs males. What is your opinion?

女性应该像男性一样参军?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

gender ['dʒendə] *n.* 性别
sex discrimination 性别歧视
sex harassment 性骚扰
patient ['peɪfənt] *adj.* 耐心的 *n.* 病人
aggressive [ə'ɡresɪv] *adj.* 好斗的
gossip ['ɡɒsɪp] *vi.* 闲聊, 八卦 *n.* 闲话
housewife ['haʊswaɪf] *n.* 家庭主妇
pregnant ['pregnənt] *adj.* 怀孕的
child bearing 生育孩子
child rearing 养育孩子

4) 工作与家庭

(1) 万能思路

现代社会的以下三个特点导致了工作和家庭关系变化。

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. 激烈的竞争导致当今社会中人们工作时间越来越长 | 1. Keen competition makes employees to work overtime |
| 2. 新技术不断出现导致人们在工作外花更多时间学习, 升级知识和技能 | 2. Spend more time learning new technologies and upgrading knowledge and skills |
| 3. 信息时代导致人们要花更多的时间处理信息 | 3. Spend more time processing all types of information in this information age |
- 结果, 有质量的家庭时间缩短。 As a result, the quality family time reduces.

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Many people are busy with work and do not have enough time to spend with family and friends. Why does this happen? What are the effects of this on family life and society as a whole?

为什么人们工作时间多, 家庭时间少? 影响是什么?

例 2:

People in the same family are not as close as before. Some people think we should return to traditional family values, but others think this would lead to many problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

现代家庭不像以前关系紧密。我们是否应该回归传统家庭观念?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

workaholic [ˌwɜ:kəˈhɒlɪk] *n.* 工作狂

career path 职业道路

lifestyle [ˈlaɪfstɑɪl] *n.* 生活方式

stress [stres] *n.* 压力

colleague [ˈkɒliːg] *n.* 同事

intense/fierce/keen competition 激烈的竞争

fast-paced 快速的

fatigue [fəˈtiːɡ] *n.* 疲劳 *v.* 疲劳

workplace [ˈwɜ:kpleɪs] *n.* 职场

job-hopping *n.* 跳槽

5) 经济发展和城市化

(1) 万能思路

农民工 (migrant worker) 是当今中国社会的热点话题之一。其背景是区域经济快速发展的不平衡性。

经济发展和城市化的好处:

1. 就业机会多, 收入高
2. 交通、教育、医疗、娱乐等基础设施完善

经济发展和城市化的坏处:

1. 扩大了贫富差距
2. 以破坏环境为代价

Advantages:

1. More job opportunities, higher income
2. Better living conditions and infrastructures

Disadvantages:

1. Widen the gap between the rich and the poor
2. At the cost of environment

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Some findings have revealed that cities around the world are growing large. Could you outline the possible causes and predict consequences?

城市化的原因和后果?

例 2:

Economic progress is one way to measure the success of a country, while some people think there are other factors. What other factors should be considered? Within these factors, do you think anyone is more important than the others?

衡量一个国家成功的指标除了经济还有什么?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

rural areas 乡村地区
suburb ['sʌbə:b] *n.* 郊区
urbanization [ˌɜ:bənai'zeɪʃən] *n.* 城市化
metropolis [mi'trɒpəlɪs] *n.* 大都市
population density 人口密度
traffic congestion 交通堵塞
have access to 能获得, 能使用
infrastructure ['ɪnfə,straʃktʃə] 基础设施
wellbeing ['wel'biŋ] *n.* 康乐, 安宁, 福利
widen the gap between urban and rural areas 加大城乡差距

6) 媒体

(1) 万能思路

熟记以下媒体的作用和问题。

作用:

1. 提供人们需要的各种信息, 从时事到娱乐新闻
2. 媒体揭露社会问题, 监督推动政府解决

问题:

1. 媒体公司追逐利润, 所以过度报道吸引公众眼球的事件
2. 媒体影响大众观点, 歪曲或不实信息误导观众的观点和情绪

Functions:

1. Provide all kinds of information, ranging from current affairs to entertainment news
2. Disclose social problems; monitor and push the government to deal with them

Problems:

1. Over-report negative stories to hook viewers and maximize profits
2. Mislead the public's view and mood with distorted and false information

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?

媒体中灾害和暴力过多, 原因及解决之道?

例2:

We can get knowledge from news, but some people think we cannot trust journalists. What do you think? What qualities do you think a successful journalist should have?

我们能否信任新闻记者?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

press [pres] n. 新闻界, 新闻报道

fair [feə] adj. 公平的

hook [huk] vt. 吸引, 使上钩

supervise ['sju:pəvaiz] v. 监督

exaggerate [ig'zædʒəreit] v. 夸大, 夸张

coverage ['kʌvərɪdʒ] n. 新闻报道

cater for audiences 迎合观众

unveil [ʌn'veil] v. 揭露

mislead [mis'li:d] vt. 误导

public opinion 舆论

7) 广告

(1) 万能思路

熟记以下广告的作用和问题。

作用:

1. 提供产品信息, 是消费者和生产商之间的桥梁
2. 刺激购买冲动, 增加产品销量, 促进经济发展

问题:

1. 广告费增加了商品的价格
2. 广告只提及产品的优点, 是一种不公正、不全面的信息
3. 广告是一种不受欢迎的信息

Functions:

1. Bridge the gap between consumers and manufacturers
2. Evoke impulse buying, boost sales, and promote economic development

Problems:

1. Add to the cost of the products
2. Claim product's advantages only; unjust
3. Unwelcome information

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Do the positive effects outweigh negative effects when advertising gains in popularity?

广告的好处是否大于坏处?

例 2:

The high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of advertising but not the real need of the society where such products are sold. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

产品卖得好是由于广告的力量还是社会真实需求?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| commercial [kə'mə:ʃəl] <i>n.</i> (无线电或电视中的) 广告 | public service advertising 公益广告 |
| advertiser [ˈædvətaɪzə] <i>n.</i> 登广告者 | promotion [prə'məʊʃən] <i>n.</i> 促销 |
| marketing tool 市场营销手段 | target audience 目标受众 |
| shopaholic [ˌʃɒpə'hɒlɪk] <i>n.</i> 购物狂 | induce [ɪn'dju:s] <i>vt.</i> 劝诱, 促使 |
| stimulate [ˈstɪmjuleɪt] <i>vt.</i> 刺激, 激励 | purchase decision 购买决定 |

8) 预防犯罪

(1) 万能思路

犯罪原因:

没有良好的教育, 家庭不幸, 生活困难, 性格缺陷

解决方法:

1. 教育为主, 培训工作技能, 增加就业, 完善社会福利保障
2. 严厉惩罚

Causes:

Poor education, unfortunate family, poverty, character flaw

Solutions:

1. Education, job training, employment, enhance welfare system
2. Severe punishment

(2) 常考真题

例 1:

Putting criminals into prisons is not an effective way to deal with them. Instead, education and job training should be offered. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

把罪犯关在监狱里不是最有效的解决办法?

例 2:

The only way to improve road safety is to impose severe punishment for driving offences. Do you agree or disagree?

严惩交通违规者能提升道路安全?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

criminal [ˈkrɪmɪnəl] *n.* 罪犯

innocent [ˈɪnəsnt] *adj.* 清白的, 无辜的

jail [dʒeɪl] *n.* 监狱

juvenile delinquency 青少年犯罪

preventive measure 预防措施

offender [əˈfendə] *n.* 违法者

punish [ˈpʌnɪʃ] *vt.* 惩罚, 处罚

commit a crime 犯罪

threat to public safety 威胁公共安全

deterrent effect 威慑作用

(4) 15 句框架模板范文

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people believe that time spent on television, video and computer games can be beneficial to children. Others believe this has negative effects on a child.

Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点：时间过长有害。

原因 1：身体上。

原因 2：心理上。举例：CS

MODEL ANSWER

Watching TV and playing computer games are two of the most important children's leisure activities. However, whether they bring more harm than good has caused heated debate. My view is that too much time spent on these surely has negative impacts on kids and parents have to sort out the appropriate programs for children and curb these activities.

It is obvious that with the rapid development of science and technology, TV shows and video games are designed so vivid and attractive that it is much easier not only for kids but even for adults to get addicted to them. When children spend more time sitting in front of a screen, they are isolated from the real world. They don't have enough time to socialize, to engage in outdoor activities which are crucial for their physical growth. Also, their eyesight will be weakened by staring at the screen for too long.

Moreover, questionable contents on TV or computer games will result in unexpected implications on children's later life. For example, many boys like playing computer shooting games including the most famous one called CS (Counter-Strike). While we are calling for world peace, our kids are, through this game, learning how to use dangerous weapons skillfully, and get used to pulling the trigger without hesitation. No wonder it has been reported that recently one killer of school shooting in the US used to play computer shooting games in his childhood.

This is not to say that parents should always keep their kids away from the screen. Of course, there are many educational and inspirational TV shows and computer games, which enable kids to have fun in learning process and facilitate their intellectual development. But children have no idea of what kinds of shows and games are appropriate; adults must choose it for them.

In sum, spending too much time on watching TV and playing video or computer games is definitely harmful for children. And parents should and must take time, regardless of how busy their schedule is, to guide and supervise these important activities.

(342 words)

6. 文化、生活方式类

文化是指社会人群的生活方式和习惯。所以我把雅思作文题目中的 culture 和 lifestyle 放在一起讲解，共包含 8 类考题：衣、食、住、行、艺术娱乐、语言、多元文化、意识形态与价值观。

由于本书作者智力水平有限，无法找到一种最简单的万能思路来应对以下所有题目，所以只好为考生们一个一个地写出作文思路。

1) 衣

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. 经济发展，基本需求满足后的必然结果 | 1. Basic human needs were met; inevitable trend |
| 2. 时装是一种自我表达，反映了个人的性格和品味喜好 | 2. Self-expression; reflect characters, taste, likes |
| 3. 盲目追求浪费时间和金钱 | 3. Following fashion blindly is a waste of time and money |
| 4. 相互攀比，满足虚荣 | 4. Keep up with the Joneses; fulfill one's peacockery |
| 5. 将服装和社会地位、财富联系在一起；变得势利 | 5. Associate clothing with social status and wealth; become snobbish |

(2) 常见真题

In modern society, fashion is becoming more highly valued in people's choice of clothes. Why? Do you think it is a positive or negative development?

追求服装时尚好不好？

练习：请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

popularity [ˌpɒpjʊˈlærɪti] *n.* 普及, 流行option [ˈɒpʃən] *n.* 选项, 选择权

dress parade 时装表演

self-esteem *n.* 自尊superficial [ˌsju:pəˈfiʃəl] *adj.* 表面的, 肤浅的fad [fæd] *n.* 时尚 = voguegorgeous [ˈɡɔ:dʒəs] *adj.* 华丽的celebrity [siˈlebrɪti] *n.* 名人, 名流confident [ˈkɒnfɪdənt] *adj.* 自信的peacockery [ˈpi:kɒkəri] *n.* 虚荣

2) 食

(1) 万能思路

1. 快餐符合现代快节奏的工作生活方式
2. 国际快餐标准化, 质量控制好
3. 传统饮食文化受到威胁
4. 快餐营养价值不高, 高热量, 垃圾食品

1. Be consistent with fast-paced modern lifestyle
2. Standardized; strict quality control
3. Pose a threat to traditional food culture
4. Less nutrient, high calories; junk food

(2) 常见真题

In many countries, traditional foods are being replaced by international fast foods. This is having a negative effect on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

国际快餐代替传统饮食的影响?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

diversity [daɪˈvɜ:sɪti] *n.* 多样性meal [mi:l] *n.* 一餐unhealthy [ʌnˈhelθi] *adj.* 不健康的high-fat *adj.* 高脂肪的obese [əuˈbi:s] *adj.* 肥胖的nutritious [nju:ˈtrɪʃəs] *adj.* 营养的recipe [ˈresɪpi] *n.* 食谱calorie [ˈkæləri] *n.* 卡路里franchise [ˈfræntʃaɪz] *n.* 特许经营商

home cooking 家中做饭

3) 住

(1) 万能思路

传统建筑优势:

1. 美学价值
2. 文化价值, 要保护

现代建筑优势:

1. 土地使用率高, 人口增长, 符合城市化趋势
2. 各种科技的体现, 如电梯、空调等, 居住更舒适

Traditional architectures:

1. Esthetic value
2. Cultural heritage

Modern architectures:

1. Raise the utilization rate of land; population growth; consist with the urbanization trend
2. Modern technologies: lift, air conditioning; more comfortable

(2) 常见真题

Modern buildings appear in large numbers, but some people believe that we should build our buildings in traditional styles. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

传统建筑和现代建筑哪个好?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

architecture ['ɑ:kitektʃə] *n.* 建筑物, 建筑学

esthetics [i:s'θetiks] *n.* 美学

user-friendly *adj.* 方便用户的

comfortable ['kʌmfətəbl] *adj.* 舒适的

skyscraper ['skaɪskreɪpə] *n.* 摩天大楼

apartment [ə'pɑ:tmənt] *n.* 公寓

density ['densiti] *n.* 密度

urbanization [ˌɜ:bənai'zeɪʃən] *n.* 城市化

concrete jungle 混凝土丛林

traditional Chinese garden 传统中国园林

4) 行

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. 开阔眼见, 增长见识 | 1. Broaden one's horizon; enrich one's experience and knowledge |
| 2. 拉动旅游城市经济发展; 酒店、饭店和航空业 | 2. Boost local economy; hotels, restaurants, air industry |
| 3. 给当地环境带来巨大压力 | 3. Place a heavy burden on local environment |
| 4. 城市或国家经济发展要平衡, 不能过度依赖旅游业 | 4. Over-dependent on tourist industry, unbalanced economic development |

(2) 常见真题

International travel is becoming cheaper, and countries are opening their doors to more and more tourists. Do the advantages of increased tourism outweigh its disadvantages?

发展国际旅游业的利弊。

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

tourism ['tuəriz(ə)m] *n.* 旅游业
visitor ['vɪzɪtə] *n.* 游客
airline ['eəlaɪn] *n.* 航空公司
ecosystem [ˌi:kə'sɪstəm] *n.* 生态系统
attract [ə'trækt] *vt.* 吸引
experience [ɪks'piəriəns] *n.* 经验
disturb [dɪs'tɜ:b] *v.* 打乱, 打扰
burden ['bɜ:dn] *n.* 负担
natural scenery 自然风光
historic resort 历史名胜

5) 艺术、娱乐

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. 艺术是文化的一部分，在不同的社会形式不同；而科学是有共性的，四海皆准 | 1. Arts vary in different societies; science can be applied to the whole world |
| 2. 艺术满足人们的精神和感情需求，丰富文化生活；而科技发展体现人们对知识的追求，提高社会生产力，丰富物质财富 | 2. Arts satisfy people's spiritual and emotional needs, and enrich cultural life; science enriches material wealth |
| 3. 艺术是主观的；科学是客观的 | 3. Subjective vs. objective |

(2) 常见真题

The advance of science and technology has a significant impact on people, but the role of artists is also important, such as musicians, painters and writers. What can the arts tell us about life that science cannot?

艺术区别于科技的作用。

练习：请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

unique [ju:'ni:k] *adj.* 唯一的，独特的
 representative [,reprɪ'zentətɪv] *n.* 代表 *adj.* 典型的，有代表性的
 poem ['pəʊɪm] *n.* 诗
 painting ['peɪntɪŋ] *n.* 绘画
 music ['mju:zɪk] *n.* 音乐
 sculpture ['skʌlptʃə] *n.* 雕刻，雕塑
 spiritual ['spɪrɪtʃuəl] *adj.* 精神上的
 pursuit [pə'sju:t] *n.* 追求，追逐
 Beijing Opera 京剧
 cross-talk 相声

6) 语言

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. 语言反映文化 | 1. A particular language was born from a particular culture |
| 2. 学语言的目的是有效地交流, 而交流离不开对对方文化背景的了解 | 2. Understand the speaker's cultural background |
| 3. 学语言就要背单词学语法 | 3. Learn rules of grammar and memorize vocabulary |
| 4. 学文化浪费时间 | 4. Learning culture is a waste of time |

(2) 常见真题

In order to learn a language well, we should learn about the country as well as the cultures and lifestyles of the people who speak it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

学语言要学该语言所代表的文化?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

vocabulary [və'kæbjuləri] *n.* 词汇

grammar ['græmə] *n.* 语法

dialect ['daɪəlekt] *n.* 方言

idiom ['idiəm] *n.* 成语

memorize ['meməraɪz] *v.* 记住, 记忆

derive from 来自于

effectively and efficiently 有效地和有效率地

repetitive learning 重复式学习

learn by rote 死记硬背

master a foreign language 掌握一门外语

7) 多元文化

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. 必然的, 不可逆的趋势 | 1. Inevitable and irreversible trend |
| 2. 提升人们生活质量 | 2. Improve people's living standard |
| 3. 加强了不同文化之间的相互沟通、理解、尊重 | 3. Enhance communication, appreciation and respect among different cultures |
| 4. 移民语言障碍, 文化冲突 | 4. Immigrants' language barrier, culture shock |
| 5. 歧视、宗教矛盾、公共治安问题 | 5. Discrimination; religious conflict; public order issue |

(2) 常见真题

Multicultural societies, which are a mixture of different ethnic groups, bring more benefits than drawbacks for a country. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this conclusion?

多元文化利大于弊?

练习: 请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

inevitable [in'evitəbl] *adj.* 不可避免的, 必然的
 multicultural [ˌmʌlti'kʌltʃərəl] *adj.* 多元文化的
 interdependent [ˌintədi'pendənt] *adj.* 相互依赖的
 global village *n.* 地球村
 ethnic ['eθnik] *adj.* 人种的, 种族的
 custom ['kʌstəm] *n.* 风俗习惯
 religion [ri'lɪdʒən] *n.* 宗教, 信仰
 discrimination [ˌdisˌkrɪmi'neɪʃən] *n.* 歧视
 culture shock 文化冲突
 assimilate [ə'simileɪt] *vt.* (使) 同化

8) 意识形态与价值观

(1) 万能思路

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. 幸福是一种主观感受 | 1. Subjective feeling |
| 2. 不同年龄、不同喜好、不同社会背景的人当然有不同的定义 | 2. People at different life stages with various likes from diverse social backgrounds surely do not have the same definition for happiness |
| 我认为幸福是…… | My definition of happiness is... |

请完成上面的表格，我无法帮助你定义你的幸福。如果确实没有思路，请参考后面的范文和我的点评。

(2) 常见真题

Happiness is very important to individuals, but it is very hard to define. Why is happiness hard to define? What is your definition of happiness?

为什么幸福难定义？你对幸福的定义？

练习：请参考万能思路中的观点写出以上题目的写作提纲。

(3) 核心词汇与表达

subjective [sʌb'dʒektiv] *adj.* 主观的
 objective [əb'dʒektiv] *adj.* 客观的
 abstract ['æbstrækt] *adj.* 抽象的
 mindset ['mainset] *n.* 思维方式
 ideology [ˌaɪdɪ'ɒlədʒi] *n.* 意识形态
 virtue ['vɜ:tju:] *n.* 美德
 outdated values 过时的价值观
 life goal 人生目标
 attitude [ˈætɪtju:d] *n.* 态度
 reality [ri'ælɪti] *n.* 现实

(4) 15 句框架模板范文

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think that increasing business and cultural contacts worldwide have positive influences on development; others think that they have negative effects on national identities.

Discuss both views and give your opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

写作提纲

观点：全球化不仅促进了各国的经济发展，还对保护各国文化和民族特点有积极作用。

原因 1：促进发展。

原因 2：让更多的人了解各民族特点。举例：Kongfu Panda

MODEL ANSWER

Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the effects which globalization exerts. Some believe that globalization surely benefits most countries in different fields such as economy, education and politics; others, however, insist that it is diluting national identities. In my view, globalization not only boosts economic development, but generally has positive effects on national identities.

First, it is obvious that business contacts around the world contribute a lot to development. Enterprises and their owners, sometimes from a foreign country, invest humongous amounts of money as well as technology into infrastructure and create many job opportunities for local residents, which consequently improves people's living standards. That is the reason why many developing countries make laws and policies to encourage international businesses and investments.

Moreover, with globalized communication, national cultures and identities are more easily expressed to outside world and get respected and appreciated by people from different cultures and social

backgrounds. For example, animated film “Kongfu Panda” produced by Disney has become a blockbuster in many countries recently. And because kongfu and panda are two of the key elements that uniquely belong to China, Chinese identity has been enhanced and has impressed many people through this film.

Those who harbor the view that culture contacts may threaten national identities may argue that now the younger generation living in Shanghai eat hamburger, drink coffee, work in skyscraper and even speak English often, fueling a lifestyle similar to that in New York. But I think this just mirrors a modern lifestyle and does not mean that we are losing our cultural heritage. To protect our national identity does not mean that every Chinese should drink tea every day and use chopsticks at every meal.

In sum, increasing business and cultural contacts do play an important role in a country's development. Meanwhile, a more prosperous economy facilitates the reservation and recognition of national culture and identity worldwide.

(315 words)

下面，再给大家提供两篇我写的 15 句框架模板范文，以巩固所学。

例 1:

As global trade increases, many goods, even some daily goods, are exported to another country, which includes long-distance transport during shipping. Do you think its benefits outweigh its drawbacks?

写作提纲

观点：全球贸易好处比坏处大。

原因 1：创造就业机会。

原因 2：提升生活质量。举例：made in China

MODEL ANSWER

As global trade is becoming an irreversible trend, more and more people are concerned about its pros and cons. Some believe that it boosts economic development; while others point out that it is not an

economical model because shipping costs and tariffs will result in nothing but a higher price that consumers would have to pay, and fuel consumed during long-distance transportation will contaminate the environment. My view is that global trade brings us more good than harm.

First, it is obvious that global trade has created enormous job opportunities for the country that exports. In this world, some countries' economy heavily depends on export, and in the meantime, there are some important products such as oil, which most countries have to import. So, global trade benefits both oil workers in Iraq or other oil producing countries and many other countries, which import it, all over the world.

Moreover, thanks to global trade, various imported goods have improved people's living standards. For example, we are driving cars manufactured in Germany, watching movies produced by Hollywood, eating salmon imported from Japan, and wearing clothes made in China. We can not imagine what the life would be without such goods.

It is also true that global trade has caused some problems. Of course, it may intensify the commercial competitions and the long-distance shipping has the negative impact on the environment. But, even if we could ban the global trade, these problems will still exist because people may choose to travel abroad to purchase such products.

In sum, global trade offers a win-win situation for both importing and exporting countries. Meanwhile, I believe with the development of science and technology, we can eventually figure out some ways to offset the drawbacks it has caused.

(291 words)

例2:

Some people prefer to spend their lives doing the same things and avoiding change. Others, however, think that change is always a good thing. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

写作提纲

观点：大多数变化是积极的，我们应努力适应。

原因1：只有变化是唯一不变的。

原因2：科技创新变革推动发展。举例：Microsoft Office

MODEL ANSWER

Changes occur in every aspect of people's daily life, regardless of whether we want them to happen or not. Some people, however, do not like changes, because changes bring unfamiliar things, which means the possibility of making mistakes; others believe change is a good thing. In my view, the majority of changes lead to positive results, and we should adapt to and keep pace with them.

First, it is obvious that change is the only thing that never changes. Although we may avoid or refuse some changes that could occur, what we can not do is to stop the whole world from changing. So, it is wiser to face the reality, appreciate these changes, and try to make the most of them.

Moreover, the changes, like scientific innovations, technologic inventions, and new academic theories, are driving force behind the social progress. For example, computer technology has already changed the world and the way that people work, relax, communicate and even receive education. It has also improved the productivities of many industries. People have to accept this change and are at least able to use Microsoft Office, in order to find a good job in this information age.

That is not to say that any change contributes to good ending. When we enjoy benefits from changes, sometimes we lose more important things. Indeed, the invaluable traditional culture may fade away; many people are suffering from climatic change; we are trying our best to protect the environment from negative changes.

In sum, most changes are inevitable fact of life and we'd better develop an active attitude towards them. Meanwhile, we have to preserve what we believe is valued.

(276 words)

第三节 Report (报告) 写作讲解

Report 类作文题目中通常包含两个问题。最常见的是题目给出一种当今社会现象,要考生分析该现象的产生原因,并阐述影响或提出解决方案。

1. 谋篇布局

行文重点在解释原因。因为原因清晰了，解决方法就是对症下药。雅思考官也明白，考生个人对一些社会问题的解决无能为力，主要锻炼大家认识问题和分析问题的能力。所以在文章结构上要用两个自然段解释原因，一个自然段描述影响后果或解决方案。

2. 万能思路

既然题目是当今社会现象，也就是过去不常见的。那么我们就设计出作文第二段的写作框架：“In the past, 是那样的。This is no longer always the case. 由于……，现在是这样了。”而现在的和过去的许多变化都是由于：科技发展（new technology）、城市化（urbanization）、全球化（globalization）、工作生活节奏加快（fast-paced work and lifestyle）等因素导致的。

影响可从个人、家庭和社会三个层面阐述，也可分为好、坏两方面写作。而所有社会问题的解决之道都是：政府有责任；相关团体要做出贡献；公民个人要提升意识，积极参与。

要认真阅读并记忆：

REPORT

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----------------------|
| 首段 | It seems to be an increasingly widespread problem/concern that... I think that A and B are responsible for this. | |
| 第2段 | 1. In the past, ... 2. This is no longer the case. 3. Due to sth. ... now... 4. So, ... is the root cause of this phenomenon. | 过去和现在的什么变化导致了当前的问题 |
| 第3段 | 1. Another important factor contributing to this phenomenon is that... 2. For example, ... 3. ... | 第二原因，举具体事例论证 |
| 第4段A： 解决之道 | In order to solve this problem, ... More importantly, ... Besides/Last but not least, ... | 政府做什么，相关机构做什么，公民个人做什么 |
| 第4段B： 造成影响 | Of course, this issue is bringing some negative effects (to sb./sth.). | 具体描述 |

In sum, several factors lead to...

第5段 A We should take effective steps, including..., ... and..., to tackle this modern-day problem.

In sum, several factors lead to...

第5段 B And the negative impacts of this trend are too serious to be neglected.

因为是 Report 类作文，回答完题目中的所有问题即可，可以不写第5段。如果担心字数不够，可快速写出模板化的第5段。

3. 框架模板范文

(原因 + 解决类)

例1:

Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?

写作提纲

原因1: 先进的通信技术。

原因2: 媒体公司追逐利润。

解决: 政府、媒体公司、个人

It seems to be an increasingly widespread concern that the media coverage is filled with images of disasters and violence, and I think that advanced communication technologies and media companies are definitely responsible for this.

In the past, people got to know what happened lately only by listening to the radio and reading newspaper. This is no longer the case. Due to advanced communication technologies, individuals nowadays are surrounded by all kinds of media every moment. They are being kept informed about what is happening worldwide almost simultaneously by thousands of websites, TV live shows, radio programs, even mobile phone text messages. As a result, bad news now has hi-tech wings and is being heard more often than ever before.

Another important reason leading to this phenomenon is that the ultimate goal of media companies now is to seek maximum economical profits. Since bad news can draw much public attention for whatever reason, media companies of course made the most of it to boost sales, and attract more advertisement. So we see 24-hour, non-stop news reports of airplane crashes, earthquakes, tsunamis, and so on.

In order to solve this problem, in other words, to let the media provide more balanced coverage to the public, governments' intervention and guidance can make a difference. More importantly, media networks should not only function as a business, but take a larger social responsibility. Besides, the citizens should learn to live optimistically and actively. After all, it is we, the viewers, who decide what we like to watch and read, and more importantly, pay attention to.

(262 words)

(原因 + 影响类)

例 2:

Many people are busy with work and do not have enough time to spend with family and friends. Why does this happen? What are the effects of this on family life and society as a whole?

写作提纲

原因 1: 激烈的职场竞争。

原因 2: 先进的通信技术。

影响: 夫妻关系; 物质社会, 追逐 GDP。

It seems to be an increasingly widespread concern that overwork is stealing our family time. And I think that the keen social competition and modern communication technology are responsible for this.

In the past, it is not uncommon that the husband worked to earn money—breadwinner, while the wife stayed home to raise children—housewife. This is no longer the case. Nowadays, both men and women have to work to cover increasing cost of living. And due to booming population and globalization, people have to compete not only with more and more domestic university graduates,

but with qualified job applicants overseas, in order to obtain a good position in the workplace. Meanwhile, employees have to work as hard as others and often work overtime to keep a decent job. So, the intense social rivalry is one of the root causes why people have less quality family time.

Another important factor contributing to this phenomenon is the advanced communication technology. For example, mobile phones and Internet have increased work efficiency on the one hand, but on the other hand they have reduced the time people spend with those who they care about. In the past, we would visit our parents' home and stay with them for several hours on a traditional festival. Later, as mobile phones became popular, we might give them a two-minute call in that case; now we could express our regards by sending a short message within seconds!

Of course, this issue is bringing some negative effects to both family life and society. The husband and wife may be too tired to have quality family time after work. When they come back home too late, they can not talk and play with their sleeping kids. While material wealth is accumulated, the feeling of friendship and love among people get weaker. The problem most families already have is a social issue. Although many countries deem a higher GDP as the indicator of social progress, I personally do not think this figure can fully represent the greater happiness and wellbeing of the human race.

(346 words)

Report 类作文中还有少量比较灵活的题目，考生只需逐一回答题目中的两个问题即可。作文的段落结构设计很简单。列举两例：

例 1:

Most countries spend lots of money on education as they start to recognize its importance. In your opinion which two of the following subjects are the most important for your people and which one is the least important?

Subjects:

| | |
|-------------|-----------|
| Literature | Sports |
| Mathematics | Economy |
| Physics | History |
| Music | Geography |

作文结构应设计为：

| | |
|-----|--------------|
| 第一段 | 话题引入 |
| 第二段 | 最重要的学科之一，原因 |
| 第三段 | 最重要的学科之二，原因 |
| 第四段 | 一种最不重要的学科，原因 |
| 第五段 | 总结 |

例2：

Happiness is very important to individuals, but it is very hard to define. Why is happiness hard to define? What is your definition of happiness?

作文结构应设计为：

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 第一段 | 话题引入 |
| 第二段 | 原因一：不同的年龄、不同的人生阶段会对幸福的定义不同 |
| 第三段 | 原因二：不同的教育背景、个性特点会对幸福的定义不同 |
| 第四段 | 我对幸福的定义 |
| 第五段 | 总结 |

相关范文请参考本篇第四章“33 篇真正的雅思写作范文及点评”。

第四章

33篇真正的雅思写作范文及点评

亲爱的读者，在熟练掌握前面章节的知识之后，现在我们可以逐步抛开固定的段落框架和每段3句的写法，尝试一些更加个性化的创作。这时，我们就需要阅读和学习大量的、风格自由的雅思高分范文。本章就是我邀请彭加汉老师创作的雅思写作考试高分范文，及我的点评——Harvey 点评。

加汉老师是我挚友，现居香港，学贯东西方文化，尤喜中国茶道。

一次我与他相约在北京某高校英语讲座，我先到，发中文短信给他：“6点校东门集合，何如？”发完即后悔，担心老外看不懂“何如”二字。旋即收到他的回信，两个中文字：“甚好”。

即使是如此中国的老外，他最初写的雅思范文也被我打回去修改过很多次，因为“我要的是考试范文，不是平时创作。我要的是学生学习提高需要的时间可以用天、周、月来计，而不是需要几年甚至十几年的学习才能达到的写作水平”。

请耐心读一篇他最初写的范文。

In order to learn a language well, we should also learn about the country as well as the cultures and lifestyles of the people who speak it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

How to learn a language effectively has been the subject of many competing, and at times, contradictory voices. Amidst the discord of expert opinions has arisen the view that language acquisition should also involve a broader understanding of the culture and people who speak it. Careful consideration of this claim not only reveals that we “should” use a broader cultural lens when studying a second language, but “must” if we wish to do it successfully.

Everything comes from something, not nothing; in the case of language, words lend crucial insights into their parent cultures. A foreign student studying Chinese, for example, would note that in previous times the word for “student” was not “xue sheng” but “xue zi” reflecting the fact that in

ancient China, only boys received formal education. A student of English would note, for example, that the word “lunatic” is derived from the Latin word “luna” meaning “moon”, as Europeans thought people’s moods could be affected by the changing moon.

Beyond the historical insight a language offers, it also captures unique cultural circumstances. When I first came to China, people did not ask me, “How are you?” Instead, they asked, “Have you eaten?” and from this I learned of the importance of food in Chinese society. Or consider in English the phrase, “seize the day”, and you instantly sense the individualistic, dream-chasing nature of many Western nations.

Of course, some argue that language is purely a practical affair, a closed discipline that substitutes one word in this language for another word with the same meaning in that language. While that might hold true for basic words like “father”, “school” and “car”, it certainly does not for more complex ones. English has no word for the Chinese “su zhi” for example, because it is a sophisticated “cultural” concept.

Separating language from culture is not only impossible but counterproductive. Only by delving into the social background and mindset of native speakers can we truly master a language and use it for its ultimate purpose: communication.

(333 words)

这篇范文绝对是满分，但对考生来说价值不大，因为：

1. 句法、词汇难度太大，酷似雅思阅读理解的文章难度，难模仿。
2. 举例水平太高而难以模仿。“学子”这个词的文化背景很多中国学生都不知道，更别说“lunatic”一词中的拉丁来源。作者有炫耀的嫌疑。
3. 共333字。字数稍显过多，许多考生在考场上不可企及。

最终，加汉老师从善如流，按照我的要求将这篇范文改写了两次，最后定稿为257字，收录在第136页。

1. 教育类 Education

1) 教育目的

Some people think universities should provide knowledge and skills related to a future career; others think the true function of university is to give access to knowledge for its own sake. What is your opinion of the main function of university?

Universities are one of the most important institutions in modern society. Post-secondary education provides both general skills and knowledge and sometimes job-specific training. But which of these two should be the main focus? While many people might think the focus should only be “jobs”, I believe universities play a larger social role.

Let us consider that we live in an information age. If a student wants to learn about accounting or history or other job-specific information, they do not need to sit in a classroom to get it. Nowadays, anyone can get information and knowledge online and can learn on their own. So surely universities are not needed for this purpose.

Instead, what universities should focus on is developing critical thinking. Anyone can memorize facts and get on-job training, but not everyone can think and analyze. This is a far more important skill in the real world. To be able to process information, understand it and use it, these are the skills our universities should focus on building.

That is not to say that universities should not pay any attention to the workplace. Of course all graduates want to find good work. But if you ask most people in the workplace today, they will tell you that the specific skills required for their jobs were learned on-site. And if you ask most employers what they are looking for in employees, they will tell you that it is a mind that can “think outside of the box”.

So while universities play a role in training people for the workforce, they primarily function as a place for training the mind. What most companies and workforces need are not robots, but creative people who can contribute ideas. Universities should be the driving force in nurturing such people.

(290 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：大学应该培养学生独立思考的能力，因为工作相关的技能可以自学或在工作当中习得，而且现在公司最需求的是创新型人才。

本文给读者留下最深刻印象的是全文倒数第二句话：What most companies and workforces need are not robots, but creative people who can contribute ideas. 其中，robots 一词为点睛之笔，意指如果大学一味强调培训学生的工作技能，毕业生的能力将会千篇一律，丧失创造力。Robots 虽然是初中级词汇，却占尽本文风流。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

critical thinking 批判性思考，创造性思考
workplace ['wɜ:kpleɪs] *n.* 职场，工作场所
think outside of the box = think creatively 创造性思考
function ['fʌŋkʃən] *vi.* 起作用，行使职责
robot ['rəʊbɒt, 'rɒbət] *n.* 机器人
driving force 推动力
nurture ['nɜ:tʃə] *vt.* 培养，教育

必备短语

both ... and ... 两者都……
on one's own 独立地，主动地
learn about sth. 学习
focus on sth. 集中，关注
pay attention to sth. 注意，关注
play a role in doing sth. 在……中起作用

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **Anyone can** memorize facts and get on-job training, **but not everyone can** think and analyze.
- So **while** universities play a role in training people for the workforce, they primarily function as a place for training the mind.
- **What most companies and workforces need are not** robots, **but** creative people who can contribute ideas.

2) 教学方法

Many people use distance-learning programs (study material post, TV, Internet, etc.) to study at home, but some people think that it cannot bring the same benefits of attending college or university. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

Distance learning is a relatively recent phenomenon and consequently it is somewhat controversial. With good reason, many people question whether technology can really change how we can learn.

Others, however, make a convincing argument that classroom-based learning has its limitations. Considering both sides, it is clear that there is value in both approaches.

Let us first consider the pros of traditional, classroom-based learning. From the time of the ancient Greeks and Chinese and perhaps before, we have clung to the idea of a “teacher”, one who shares his/her wisdom and expertise. This model has been tested and survived the ages. Teachers not only can share knowledge, but they can assess, correct and motivate students. Truly there is great value in this.

That said, remote learning also has its own upside. Consider, for example, students who live in remote areas without roads or funds to pay for tuition to attend a school far away, an Internet connection solves this. Also, there is something to be said for students being more independent learners, and online learning develops this skill.

So the question really is not “Which one?” but rather, “How can we combine both?” It seems perfectly reasonable that students attend some classes in person, but also use the web to communicate with other students and professors as well as research various topics. Countries and societies need to assess which approach works best for them.

So while we should harness the potential of new technology that makes remote learning possible, we should not neglect the importance of traditional learning. Student without teachers will surely be lost; but students who simply rely on teachers for knowledge are not really learning.

(282 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：远程教育和传统教育各有优势，应结合应用。第二段讲教师授课的优势；第三段讲远程教学的好处；第四段升华问题，不是哪一种更好，而是如何结合平衡。

本文最后一句为全文中心句，虽然表达的意思就是首段最后一句作者的观点：there is value in both approaches. 但在该文最后提升为：Student without teachers will surely be lost; but students who simply rely on teachers for knowledge are not really learning.（没有老师的学生会迷失（远程教育）；但完全依靠老师来学知识不算真正的学习（传统授课式教育）。）精辟而有哲理。相信雅思考官自然会写下9分，心中却打了10分。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- limitation [ˌlɪmɪˈteɪʃən] *n.* 限制，局限性
- approach [əˈprəʊtʃ] *n.* 方法
- expertise [ˌekspəˈtiːz] *n.* 专家意见，专门技术
- remote [rɪˈməʊt] *adj.* 遥远的
- various [ˈvɛəriəs] *adj.* 不同的，各种各样的
- harness [ˈhɑːnɪs] *vt.* 利用
- potential [pəˈtenʃ(ə)l] *n.* 潜能
- neglect [nɪˈɡlekt] *vt.* 忽视

必备短语

- cling to 依附，依靠，坚持
- pay for tuition 付学费
- attend a school 上学
- in person 亲自
- communicate with sb. 和……交流
- rely on 依赖，依靠

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Teachers **not only** can share knowledge, **but** they can assess, correct and motivate students.
- So **while** we should harness the potential of new technology that makes remote learning possible, we should not neglect the importance of traditional learning.
- **Student without teachers** will surely be lost; **but students who simply rely on teachers for knowledge** are not really learning.

3) 学科

Most countries spend lots of money on education as they start to recognize its importance. In your opinion which two of the following subjects are the most important for your people and which one is the least important?

Subjects:

| | | | |
|------------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| Literature | Sports | Mathematics | Economics |
| Physics | History | Music | Geography |

It has been said that investing in education is investing in one's future; this is true for both individuals and nations. It is always somewhat subjective to say which is more important, the humanities or sciences, as both have value. However, I would like to make a case for the importance of math and economics in this day and age.

Let us begin with math. Mathematics is a foundation subject which bridges many different fields, from physics and chemistry to the Internet and modern medicine. All of our material advances in the 20th century could not have happened without advanced mathematics. To be sure, it will also play a critical role in meeting challenges like global warming and space travel, to name just a few, in the future.

Likewise, economics is a fundamental discipline that allows societies to be stable and move forward. History is full of example of kingdoms and empires that collapsed as their economies declined. Most obviously, we need look no further than the current economic meltdown to see the importance of economics. The jobs and wellbeing of individuals and nations alike depend upon a deeper understanding of this field.

While all subjects have their merit, perhaps Geography does not have the same importance it once did. After all, in our modern world we have 3-D maps online that allow us to see anywhere with the click of a mouse. But to reiterate, we need a balanced approach to education where we still produce artists and thinkers and historians and so on.

To summarize, math and economics are critical subjects in the 21st century. Governments must do their part to make sure we invest in these key areas and have qualified teachers. By doing so, they will ensure our prosperity and progress.

(294 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：数学、经济学重要，地理不重要。所以文章中间三段分别讨论三个学科。

这篇文章题型少见，题目内容对中国考生来说比较另类。说明哪个学科的重要性不难，难的是说明一个学科为什么不重要，还注意到题目中有最高级词汇：the most important, the least important。

我们受到的教育是行业没有三六九等，行行出状元。如果在小学课堂上讨论此类题目，有小朋友胆敢说地理最不重要，老师一定会发飙：“胡说，不要有偏见，各个学科都重要，人类都需要，缺一不可。”于是大家考试不能偏科，长大之后都没有了“偏见”。

而这篇文章就是逼着你写出偏见，让你偏科，还很极端，因为题目中有最高级。

所以我最欣赏的是在本文首段第二句话，在表达个人偏见前的让步：It is always somewhat subjective (主观的) to say which is more important, the humanities (人文学科) or sciences, as both have value. 这句话我相信也是大多数考生看完题目后的第一感觉，但表达不出来。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

subjective [sʌb'dʒektɪv] *adj.* 主观的

bridge [brɪdʒ] *vt.* 架桥，连接

meltdown [ˈmeltðaʊn] *n.* 彻底垮台

reiterate [riːɪtəreɪt] *vt.* 反复地说，重申

foundation [faʊn'deɪʃən] *n.* 基础

critical [ˈkrɪtɪkəl] *adj.* 关键的，重要的

wellbeing [ˌwelˈbiːɪŋ] *adj.* 福利，康乐，安宁

必备短语

invest in 投资于

in this day and age 当今

meet challenge 应对挑战

depend upon 依赖, 依靠

with the click of a mouse 只需鼠标一点

key areas 重要领域

make a case for 提出充分的理由

play a critical role in 起到关键作用

to name just a few 等等 = and so on

allow sb. to do sth. 使某人能做某事

do one's part to 尽自己的职责

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- It is always somewhat subjective to say which is more important, the humanities or sciences, as both have value.
- Mathematics is a foundation subject which bridges many different fields, from physics and chemistry to the Internet and modern medicine.
- All of our material advances in the 20th century could not have happened without advanced mathematics.

4) 理论与实践

In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people to do this and give your opinion.

Generally speaking, in the past when students graduated from high school, they went to university or entered the workforce right away. This is no longer always the case. Many students now choose to "take a year off" and explore other options. Deciding whether or not this is wise is subjective but for many it can be positive.

On the one hand, taking time off allows a person to broaden his/her horizons, to see and experience new cultures, to peak his/her curiosity about new places. After all, not all things can be learned in the classroom. We can grow and mature from the challenges of living abroad. It also allows us to appreciate aspects of our own culture that we previously took for granted.

But on the other hand, there is the risk that taking time off may cloud the student's mind by

presenting him or her with too many options. Young minds are impressionable and sometimes they need structure. The desire to go back to school after being in society may become less appealing and this could negatively impact their long-term job opportunities.

In the end, I feel that it comes down to what the individual wants to achieve in life. There is no “one size fits all” prescription. Personally, if I had the resources, I would make every effort to experience new places and challenge myself in new ways, but also commit to a university education afterward.

To summarize, we must be careful not to make this into a black and white issue. Instead, parents and children should do their best to discuss what course of action suits them best and be supportive.

(274 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：首段最后表达观点 Deciding whether or not this is wise is subjective but for many it can be positive. 工作或旅游一阵再上大学对大多数人来说有好处。第二段讲好处，第三段讲坏处。第四段首句观点递进：你的选择是取决于 what the individual wants to achieve in life；然后讲作者自己的选择。

本文表面上有 on the one hand; but on the other hand, in the end 等词组标记文章结构，但作者观点却暗渡陈仓，经过三重递进，最后表达出自己的选择。本文的思维难度较大，可以学习，但不太适合普通考生模仿。

本文亮点在于文中用词地道，比如 impressionable；词组生动，比如 cloud the student's mind。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

explore [iks'plɔ:] v. 探究

option ['ɒpʃən] n. 选项，选择

curiosity [ˌkjʊəri'ɒsiti] n. 好奇心

mature [mə'tʃʊə] v. 成熟

appreciate [ə'pri:ʃieɪt] v. 正确理解

impressionable [im'preʃənəb(ə)l] adj. 容易受影响的

appealing [ə'pi:liŋ] adj. 吸引人的

prescription [pri'skripʃən] n. 处方（文中比喻解决方案 = answer, solution）

必备短语

broaden one's horizons 开阔某人的眼界
experience new cultures 体验新的文化
peak one's curiosity 激发某人的好奇心
take sth. for granted 对某事想当然
cloud the student's mind 蒙蔽了学生的思想
come down to 归结为
one size fits all 万能
make every effort to 尽一切努力去
do their best to 尽全力去

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- On the one hand, taking time off **allows a person to broaden his/her horizons, to see and experience new cultures, to peak his/her curiosity about new places.**
- **There is no "one size fits all" prescription.**
- To summarize, **we must be careful not to make this into a black and white issue.**

5) 教育与就业

In countries where there is a high rate of unemployment, most students should be offered only primary education. There is no point in offering secondary education to those who have no hope of finding a job. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?

While access to education should be universal and affordable, the reality is that it is often out of reach for many. High unemployment in some countries or regions may even make some feel that it is a waste of time. While situations and circumstances may vary, in general we should do our part to make sure that as many people finish high school and university **as possible**.

First, we must consider the economics of a proper education. With limited education one can perhaps find odd jobs at an earlier age, but his/her long-term income and opportunities will be limited. Compare that with someone who completes school. While graduates may have trouble finding work at

first, once they do, they have a better chance of keeping their jobs and earning more in the future and thus have a better quality of life.

Secondly, educated people do a lot to create jobs. Most entrepreneurs and businessmen, people who create employment, themselves received education. These are the people who create growth and opportunity in a society; conversely, those without education can only struggle to look after themselves.

Some would say that by not investing in secondary education when the outlook is bad, governments can save money. This may be true in the short term but it leaves the long-term problem of an under-educated and underdeveloped society. Surely this is not a responsible solution.

In the final analysis, it often takes short-term sacrifice and investment to achieve long-term prosperity. The government must not take shortcuts when it comes to ensuring everyone receives a proper secondary education. This is the surest way to create a better future for everyone.

(273 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：当然要让大家接受中学或大学教育了。First, 算笔经济账，受过高等教育的人即使开始不好找工作，但一旦拥有，就比较稳定，挣的也比小学毕业就进入职场的人多。Secondly, 很多公司老板都是受过高等教育的人，他们创造了许多就业机会。然后文章让步，驳斥反方观点短视。

题目本身很可笑：“在失业率高的国家，大部分学生只需要读完小学就行了。对那些没有希望找到工作的学生来说，读中学没有意义。”

百分之九十以上的考生都会驳斥，I completely disagree with this view. 论据有很多：比如“天生我才必有用，谁也没有权利说一个人没有希望找到工作”；“高等教育的目的不仅是让学生将来找工作”，“小学毕业能找什么样的工作”，“如果都是小学毕业就业，失业率会更高”等。本文最后提到 The government must not take shortcuts (解决就业问题，政府不能走捷径)。Shortcut 一词用得对，点出题目本身的观点看似是解决问题的捷径，其实是短视的 (short-sighted)，会导致恶性循环 (vicious cycle)。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- universal [ˌjuːniˈvɜːsəl] *adj.* 普遍的
affordable [əˈfɔːdəbəl] *adj.* 付得起钱的
odd [ɒd] *adj.* 临时的，不固定的
struggle [ˈstrʌɡl] *v.* 努力，奋斗
analysis [əˈnæləsis] *n.* 分析
sacrifice [ˈsækrifaɪs] *n.* 牺牲
prosperity [prɒsˈperɪti] *n.* 繁荣
shortcut [ˈʃɔːtkʌt] *n.* 捷径

必备短语

- out of reach 达不到
a waste of time 时间上的浪费
do one's part to 尽自己的职责
finish high school 读完高中
at an earlier age 在比较早的年龄
compare with 和……比较
have trouble (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- While situations and circumstances may vary, in general we should do our part to make sure that as many people finish high school and university as possible.
- This may be true in the short term but it leaves the long-term problem of an under-educated and underdeveloped society.
- The government **must not take shortcuts** when it comes to ensuring everyone receives a proper secondary education.

2. 社会类 Society

1) 老人

In many countries, the proportion of older people is steadily increasing. Does this trend have more positive or negative effects on society?

In more and more developed countries we see the following trends: incomes rise, people get married later and have fewer kids. The result is that the demographics change and the population ages. While having more old people sounds like a good thing (as they tend to be kind and warm-hearted), it can have a serious impact on economies and societies.

Consider, for example, that in order for a country's GDP to grow it needs to produce more goods and services each year. With an aging population and more people retiring, fewer are left to work, creating an economic hole. The result is that such countries have to rely on immigration to fill the gap and this is a less-than-desirable solution.

Consider also, that as more people reach their twilight years they will face increasing health problems and this puts huge pressure on health care and other social programs. In most countries government pays for at least some of the costs of health care, not to mention things like pensions, all of which means a big bill someone has to pay for.

To be fair, however, we should be careful not to direct our anger towards old people themselves. Old people can still make contributions to society, whether it means helping look after grandchildren, working part time or even doing voluntary work. On an individual level, old people can be a real treasure.

To conclude, governments should recognize the challenges of an aging society and take the appropriate action. But in addition to fixing the short-term impact of an older society, they should also look at the bigger picture and do their best so that in the future we have a better age balance.

(281 words)

Harvey点评

写作观点：主要讲负面：老年人多了，干活的少了，经济空白；老年人多了，政府养老金等财政压力大；但老年人的贡献和价值不容忽视。结论：政府要注意了。

本文四平八稳。首段第二句押韵：The result is that the demographics change and the population ages.

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

demographics [ˌdeməˈɡræfiks] *n.* 人口统计状况

age [eidʒ] *v.* 变老

warm-hearted *adj.* 热心的

retire [riˈtaɪə] *vi.* 退休

less-than-desirable *adj.* 不尽如人意的

twilight [ˈtwaɪlaɪt] *adj.* 黄昏的，暮年的

pension [ˈpenʃən] *n.* 养老金，退休金

volunteer [ˌvɒlənˈtiə] *v.* 自愿

recognize [ˈrekəɡnaɪz] *vt.* 认识到，承认

必备短语

have a serious impact on 对……有严重的影响

rely on 依赖，依靠

fill the gap 填补空白，弥补缺陷

face increasing health problems 面临日益增长的健康问题

put huge pressure on 对……造成巨大压力

pay for 为……付账

not to mention sth. 更别说……

make contributions to society 对社会做出贡献

look after 照顾

take the appropriate action 采取适当的措施

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **The result is that** the demographics change and the population ages.
- **The result is that** such countries have to rely on immigration to fill the gap and this is a less-than-desirable solution.
- To conclude, **governments should recognize the challenges of an aging society and take the appropriate action.**

2) 妇女

Some people think we need more female leaders to create world peace and reduce violence. To what extent do you agree?

Looking at world leaders it is clear that women are under-represented. Equally clear is that while our world has made progress in many areas, we still have lots of wars and social inequalities. So there exists the perception that if only there were more female leaders, the world would be a better, more peaceful place. Unfortunately, such a conclusion is naive.

First of all, countries with female leaders are no more peaceful on the whole. The reason for this is politics is a tough life. In order for a woman to gain respect and power she has to be aggressive and tough, even tougher than most men. Therefore, in the end, the decisions she makes are not likely to be any different from those of a man.

The second point to consider is that the root of the problem is much deeper than gender. Violence and wars usually take years and sometimes even decades to handle properly. If we are serious about fixing these problems, we need to look at the underlying issues: racism, poverty, religious tension and so on. Focusing on these problems would be more effective.

On the other hand, I think we can agree that we should have more women in politics. They are certainly under-represented in this field. The more points of view and various backgrounds we have in politics, the healthier our system and society will be.

So in the end, if we are serious about achieving world peace and reducing violence, we must focus on the root problems and not the gender of our leaders. What we need is for all citizens to become more involved in making societies better instead of just relying on leaders to solve our problems for us.

(287 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：观点是更多女性应该参与政治，但这并不意味着能促进世界和平。首先女性要成为政要更需要铁腕；其次战争和暴力问题的根源并不是领导人的性别导致的，而是由于诸如贫穷、种族、宗教等问题引发的。但是个人认为更多女性进入政坛有好处，政治要体现多元化，要有不同的声音。最后，要使世界更美好需要每个公民贡献力量，不能只依赖于几个领导人来为我们解决问题。

绝妙好文啊！

短短不到300字，讲出四种大道理。虽不能说一字千金，但字字珠玑，文笔与思想双绝。尤其是最后一句，发人深省。难道不是吗，我们总是把对美好将来的希望或多或少地寄托在别人身上，或是缥缈的人生际遇上。别忘了，天行健，君子当自强不息！

这是我读过最好的雅思写作范文之一，远超《剑桥雅思》中考官范文。

古人云：朝闻道，夕可死矣。那是怎样的一种欢喜啊。每读好的文章，总有一种莫名的欢喜在胸中沉淀，慢慢酝酿成一阵感动，久久无法排遣。让我们凝心静气，从头再读一遍，从这几百英语单词中品味出“自强”这两个中文字来。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- represent [ˌreprɪˈzent] vt. 代表
 naive [nəˈiːv] adj. 天真的
 aggressive [əˈɡresɪv] adj. 激进的，侵略性的
 racism [ˈreɪzɪzəm] n. 种族主义，种族歧视
 tension [ˈtenʃən] n. 紧张状态，压力
 inequality [ˌɪni(ː)kwəliːti] n. 不平等
 tough [tʌf] adj. 强硬的
 underlying [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] adj. 根本的
 religious [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] adj. 宗教上的

唯一QQ: 2029808

必备短语

- make progress in many areas 在许多方面取得进步
 in order (for sb.) to 为了
 be different from 与……不同
 take some time to do sth. 花时间做某事
 fix problems 解决问题 = solve problems
 focus on 关注，集中
 become involved in 参与，卷入
 rely on 依赖，依靠

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **In order for** a woman **to** gain respect and power she has to be aggressive and tough, even tougher than most men.
- **The more points of view and various backgrounds** we have in politics, **the healthier** our system and society will be.
- **What we need is** for all citizens to become more involved in making societies better **instead** of just relying on leaders to solve our problems for us.

3) 儿童

Some people believe that time spent on television, video and computer games can be beneficial to children. Others believe this has negative effects on a child. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

In recent years parents have had to make tough decisions about how much time their kids should spend watching TV and playing computer or video games. Some have argued that they are not only a waste of time, but potentially harmful. Others, however, claim that kids should be kids and deserve some entertainment. Personally, I feel that the best approach is moderation.

On the one hand, too much TV and gaming can have a negative influence. Physically, hours in front of a monitor are harmful on the eyes. And mentally if kids spend too much time living in a virtual world, they may lose the ability to make friends and socialize in a normal way. Moreover, seeing too much violence and questionable content could influence young people's behavior, as they are impressionable.

On the other hand, all children need to have fun and play. If students only study, they will surely suffer from mental and emotional pressure and stress. Also, not all content on TV or online is unhealthy; there are lots of educational shows and content that is positive.

Speaking from personal experience, I think the right approach is to have a healthy balance. In this regard, parents have a responsibility to set boundaries and make sure that the content their kids are viewing is appropriate. As well, TV and video games are not the only ways to have fun, so parents should encourage their kids to interact and play with other kids in person too.

In the end, we should follow our common sense. Parents should be firm but fair with letting their kids play online or in front of a TV screen. Most things in moderation are healthy, and TV and video games are no different.

(289 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：观点中立，适度即可。第二段 on the one hand, 讲负面；第三段 on the other hand, 讲正面；最后讲家长要重视和起作用。

经典的中立型文章。可学习的点很多：首先，首段最后一句中 The best approach is moderation. (最好的办法是适度) moderation 一词可以理解为中文的“(把握)火候”，是中立文章的点睛大词，不可不学。其次，第二段中分别用 physically 和 mentally 拓展了写作思路；最后，文章末句提升至哲学高度：Most things in moderation are healthy, and TV and video games are no different. (大多数事情适度都是好的，电视和视频游戏也不例外。)是啊，适度饮酒对身体好；打打小麻将，买买彩票还怡情呢，但最难把握的就是这个 moderation “度”啊！

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

deserve [di'zə:v] *vt.* 应受，值得

socialize ['səʊʃəlaɪz] *v.* 社会交往

questionable ['kwɛstʃənəb(ə)l] *adj.* 有问题的

interact [ˌɪntər'ækt] *vi.* 互相作用，互相影响

moderation [ˌmɒdə'reɪʃən] *n.* 适度

virtual ['vɜ:tʃuəl, -tʃuəl] *adj.* 虚拟的

firm [fɜ:m] *adj.* 严格的

必备短语

make decision 做出决定

spend some time (in) doing sth. / spend some time on sth. 花时间在(做)某事上

have a negative influence 有不良影响

be harmful to/on sth. 对……有伤害

make friends 交朋友

suffer from 遭受

in this regard 在这点上

in person 亲自

have a responsibility to do sth. 有责任去做某事

set boundaries 限制

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- And mentally **if** kids spend too much time living in a virtual world, they may lose the ability to make friends and socialize in a normal way.
- As well, TV and video games are not the only ways to have fun, **so** parents should encourage their kids to interact and play with other kids in person too.
- Most things in moderation are healthy, and TV and video games are no different.

4) 工作与家庭

Many people are busy with work and do not have enough time to spend with family and friends. Why does this happen? What are the effects of this on family life and society as a whole?

East or West, city or town, it seems that people all over are busier with work and have less time to spend with friends and family than before. Most people would agree that this trend is not desirable. We are social creatures and consequently need to spend enough time with the people we care about. As a society, we must do more to ensure that we reach a healthy balance between work and private time.

Let's begin by considering how this problem starts; work. Nowadays in most marriages, both the man and the woman work in order to pay the bills. But when they come home they are often too tired for any quality family time. As well, if there are children, they most likely need to hire a nanny or use a daycare service, again meaning less family time.

The effects of all this work are not positive. Children may grow up not really having a close relationship with their parents. It is scary to think that they may be closer to a babysitter than their biological parents! And for the husband and the wife, all that work can lead to fatigue and a stress on the marriage.

On the macro level, looking at society, we see a similar negative picture. More and more people feel isolated. People are more concerned with making money than maintaining relationships. The result is that people often behave selfishly and thus feel lonely and depressed when they realize they are alone. No wonder there are so many confused people seeing psychologists!

In a nutshell, the effects of a fast-paced, working society are generally less-than-desirable. In our efforts to get ahead and be successful, we must make sure that we do not neglect the most important things in life: our relationships. That is what makes life worthwhile.

(299 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，问题来啦；第二段，问题是怎么来的；第三段，对个人家庭的影响；第四段，对社会的影响；末段，要重视问题啊。结构清晰，直击题目要求。

通过本文，我们要学习一种高级的写作技法——夸张，会给读者留下深刻印象。比如本文中的两句：It is scary to think that they may be closer to a babysitter than their biological parents!（想想孩子长大后对保姆比对他们的亲生父母还要亲，这太吓人了！）No wonder there are so many confused people seeing psychologists!（难怪这么多困惑的人去看心理医生！）

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- private ['praɪvɪt] *adj.* 私人的
- nanny ['næni] *n.* 保姆，奶妈
- daycare *n.* 日托
- babysitter *n.* 临时照顾幼儿者
- biological [baɪə'lɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 生物学的
- fatigue [fə'ti:g] *n.* 疲乏，疲劳
- isolated ['aɪsə,leɪtɪd] *adj.* 隔离的，孤立的
- maintain [men'teɪn] *vt.* 维持
- selfishly *adv.* 自私地
- depressed [dɪ'prest] *adj.* 沮丧的
- psychologist [saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 心理学家
- fast-paced *adj.* 快速的
- neglect [nɪ'glekt] *vt.* 忽视
- worthwhile ['wɜ:θ(h)waɪl] *adj.* 值得做的，值得出力的

必备短语

care about 关心

reach a balance between... and... 在……和……之间达到一种平衡

grow up 长大

have a close relationship with 和……有密切关系

lead to 导致

get ahead 走在前面, 获得成功

make sure 确定

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- It is scary to think that they may be **closer** to a babysitter **than** their biological parents!
- People are **more** concerned with making money **than** maintaining relationships.
- In our efforts to get ahead and be successful, we must **make sure that** we do not neglect **the most important** things in life: our relationships.

5) 经济

Economic progress is one way to measure the success of a country, while some people think there are other factors. What other factors should be considered? Within these factors, do you think any one is more important than the others?

We are all used to the terms, “developed” and “developing” when describing a country’s progress. While these are useful words, however, they do not entirely capture all of the factors that measure how a country grows and changes. While economic indicators are important, we should also look at non-material progress for a complete picture.

One of the most important factors outside of economics is how people treat each other. If a country’s citizens are friendly and warm and kind to one another then it says something positive about their character. This also is connected to education. The caliber of people that a country produces is almost certainly related to its education system.

Another important indicator is social programmes and services. For example, if a country has good health care and social services then it is fair to say that that country has a high set of values and

conscience. If a person loses a job but can get assistance, or a minority still has an equal opportunity of success, then we can say this country is advanced.

A final thing to look at is how that country is perceived by other nations. If it is a peaceful country and treats others fairly, it will also be respected and this is a sign of success. And vice versa. While it is hard to say which of these factors is most important, we can draw the conclusion that it has to do with “values”.

So, to conclude, a country must have high principles if it wishes to be truly considered successful. Of course economics is still an important benchmark, but it is not the only one. Surely what makes a country great is not its GDP or modern buildings, but how civilized it is.

(290 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，经济指标不全面；第二段，人际关系，和教育相关；第三段，社会福利和公平；第四段，国际形象；末段总结。

本文条理清晰。第二、三、四段每段首句为该段中心句，而每段第二句话通通用 if 引导来诠释中心句含义。

其实该题目的思维不难扩展，衡量国家成功的指标除了经济，还可以提国民的受教育程度、科技创新程度、健康的生活方式、工作生活的压力是否过大、民主化（democracy）进程、犯罪率、环境保护、媒体开放等。其实社会类话题都可代入。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

measure ['meɪʒə] *vt.* 测量，估量

treat [tri:t] *vt.* 对待

caliber ['kælɪbə] *n.* 才干

conscience ['kɒnʃəns] *n.* 良心，道德心

principle ['prɪnsəpl] *n.* 原则，原理

indicator ['ɪndɪkeɪtə] *n.* 指标

character ['kærɪktə] *n.* 品质，性格

fair [feɪ] *adj.* 合理的，公平的

perceive [pə'si:v] *v.* 认知，理解

benchmark ['bentʃmɑ:k] *n.* 基准

必备短语

look at 考虑 = consider

be connected to 和……有联系

vice versa 反之亦然

one another 彼此, 相互

be related to 和……有关系

draw a conclusion 得出结论

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **While** these are useful words, however, they do not entirely capture all of the factors **that** measure **how** a country grows and changes.
- **If** a person loses a job but can get assistance, or a minority still has an equal opportunity of success, then we can say this country is advanced.
- Surely **what makes a country great** is **not** its GDP or modern buildings, **but** how civilized it is.

6) 媒体

Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?

Footage of plane crashes, earthquake victims and violent crimes... these are just some of the images that flash across our TV screens daily. But are the problems getting worse or is it just that there is more coverage? I feel the problem is more about media and us, the viewers.

There have always been disasters, both natural and manmade; this is not new. But a 24-hour, non-stop international news cycle sometimes gives the impression that things are getting worse. Every day and every hour we are flooded with negative news leading some to believe that society is spinning out of control.

As a result, the more violence and depressing scenes we see and read about, the more cynical and pessimistic we are likely to become. Moreover, with each negative news story, the more "normal" it may seem. The result is a kind of addiction to bad news, where we see bad things and sometimes even gradually accept them.

So the problem really stems from the relationship between viewers and media networks. Media is a business and evidently they feel that bad news is popular. Of course the media has a responsibility to report negative news, but they should not overdo it in order to hook viewers. They need to offer, and we need to demand, more balanced coverage.

So, finally, media networks should offer a mix of news stories. Realizing that we, as viewers, have a choice to decide what we watch and how it affects us, is critical if we wish to address the root problem.

(260 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，现象引入；第二段，大家感觉社会失控；第三段，悲观后习以为常；第四段，媒体和读者关系造成的问题；末段解决方式。

本文有些跑题。前三段花了笔墨描写媒体负面过多造成的影响，effects。而题目是要讨论 causes 和 solutions。没有让加汉老师修改，就是想让大家看看，高手也会跑题，考场上审题要慎重！严格来说本文重心安排不当，扣1分，得分8分。

所以我们应该在文章主体着重写出媒体负面新闻多的原因，比如：一、媒体负面新闻多是媒体开放、进步导致，敢于揭露社会问题；二、人类天性喜欢传播坏消息，好事不出门，坏事传千里；三、媒体公司追逐利润，既然负面关注度高，媒体就强调，来吸引广告。解决之道是：政府指导，传媒公司要承担社会责任，公民要有乐观的人生态度。（参考 p101 我写的范文）

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

footage [ˈfʊtɪdʒ] *n.* 镜头

coverage [ˈkʌvərɪdʒ] *n.* 新闻报道

pessimistic [ˌpesɪˈmɪstɪk] *adj.* 悲观的

overdo [ˌəʊvəˈduː] *vt.* 做得过分

victim [ˈvɪktɪm] *n.* 受害人

cynical [ˈsɪnɪkəl] *adj.* 愤世嫉俗的

addiction [əˈdɪkʃən] *n.* 上瘾

hook [hʊk] *v.* 钩住，吸引

必备短语

be flooded with 充满着，充斥着 = be filled with

spin out of control 事态发展失控

as a result 结果

stem from 源于 = result from

the relationship between... and... 两者间的关系

have a responsibility to do sth. 有责任去做某事

address the problem 解决问题 = solve the problem

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- But a 24-hour, non-stop international news cycle sometimes **gives the impression that** things are getting worse.
- As a result, **the more** violence and depressing scenes we see and read about, **the more** cynical and pessimistic we are likely to become.
- Realizing **that** we, as viewers, have a choice to decide **what** we watch and **how** it affects us, is critical **if** we wish to address the root problem.

7) 犯罪

Putting criminals into prisons is not an effective way to deal with them. Instead, education and job training should be offered. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

How to handle criminals is a problem that all countries and societies face. Traditionally, the approach has been to punish them by placing them in prisons to pay for what they have done. Some, however, advocate for trying to make them better with training and education and it seems they may have a good point.

First of all, consider all the money that we have to spend to lock people up in jail. It does not seem like a good use of public money if the people do not actually get any better. Because most criminals eventually are let out of prison, our focus should be on making them better citizens.

In fact, the reason why many people end up in jail in the first place is because they did not have a good education or happy family. So if they can learn job skills they perhaps can find work and feel they can contribute in a positive way. If they do this, they will not need crime. Surely everyone deserves a second chance.

Of course this does not mean that we should be too lenient on criminals. Those who commit crime should still be punished, but during their punishment they should also be treated. If we make an investment in them and show compassion, most will be able to make a new start.

To summarize, we must make more of an effort to go to the root of the problem. We need to treat criminals as patients and give them the medicine they need: education and training. By giving people the skills for a second chance we can make our society safer and healthier.

(271 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，赞同题目观点；第二段，罪犯在监狱里什么都不做是花着纳税人的钱的；第三段，没有接受教育和不幸的家庭是原因，要教育，要给他们机会；第四段，当然要惩罚，但惩罚和治疗并用；末段总结。

好文章。末段第二句的比喻给本文增色不少：We need to treat criminals as patients and give them the medicine they need: education and training. 十分贴切。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

punish [ˈpʌnɪʃ] *vt.* 惩罚，处罚

advocate [ˈædvəkeɪt] *vt.* 提倡

jail [dʒeɪl] *n.* 监狱 = prison

lenient [ˈliːnjənt] *adj.* 宽大的，仁慈的

compassion [kəmˈpæʃən] *n.* 同情

patient [ˈpeɪʃənt] *n.* 病人

必备短语

in jail 监禁

end up 最后结果

commit crime 犯罪

make an investment in... 投资于

make an effort to do 努力去做

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- In fact, **the reason why** many people end up in jail in the first place **is because** they did not have a good education or happy family.
- We need to **treat criminals as patients** and give them the **medicine** they need: education and training.
- **By giving** people the skills for a second chance **we can** make our society safer and healthier.

3. 文化类 Culture

1) 多元文化

Multicultural societies, which are a mixture of different ethnic groups, bring more benefits than drawbacks for a country. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this conclusion?

In an era of globalization our societies have become increasingly multicultural. Most international cities have become melting pots for immigrants from all over the world seeking a better life. While there are both benefits and drawbacks to a multicultural society, it is safe to say that the pros outweigh the cons.

First of all, people from different countries bring beautiful traditions with them. Think of all the wonderful international food, music, customs and cultures that these immigrants bring. They make our cities vibrant and attractive places to live in and to visit for tourists. Think of all the China towns across the world, for example.

Moreover, most of the people who immigrate from other countries are industrious. First generation immigrants often leave their home countries because of war and other bad circumstances. So when they make a new start, they tend to be appreciative and work hard to save money and create a good home for their kids. They tend to be model citizens.

On the flip side, there can be some challenges. Not all immigrants can speak the local language well and that causes problems for assimilating. Such people often tend to stick with friends of their own ethnicity. And sometimes, different religious and ethnic traditions have trouble coexisting peacefully. But generally speaking such conflicts are few.

So the bottom line is that multiculturalism is a generally positive trend. By living with people from other places our horizons are broadened and we will become more accepting. Surely this is a positive trend in the age of a global village.

(260 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，赞同题目观点；第二段，生活更加丰富多彩；第三段，移民大多更勤奋；第四段，不利的因素；末段总结，我们对多元文化的态度应该是 accepting（包容）。

多元文化的利弊探讨是雅思写作题库中的一个重点，本文的思想和句子值得考生认真学习。第二段最后一句的例子很有特点：Think of all the China towns across the world, for example.（想一想世界各地的中国城吧。）相信读完这一句，所有中国读者都会被迫承认多元文化一定会给当地带来好处。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- ethnic [ˈeθnik] *adj.* 人种的，种族的
multicultural [ˌmʌltiˈkʌltʃərəl] *adj.* 多元文化的
immigrant [ˈɪmɪgrənt] *n.* 移民
custom [ˈkʌstəm] *n.* 风俗
vibrant [ˈvaɪbrənt] *adj.* 充满活力的
industrious [ɪnˈdʌstriəs] *adj.* 勤劳的
flip [flɪp] *n.* 翻转
assimilate [əˈsɪmɪleɪt] *v.* 同化
coexist [ˌkəʊɪɡˈzɪst] *vi.* 共存
conflict [ˈkɒnflikt] *n.* 冲突
accepting [əkˈseptɪŋ] *adj.* 包容的

必备短语

- in an era/age of globalization 在全球化时代
melting pot 熔炉
across the world 遍布世界 = all over the world
tend to be 往往是
stick with 和……粘在一起
the bottom line 底线

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- In an era of globalization our societies have become increasingly multicultural.
- While there are both **benefits and drawbacks** to a multicultural society, it is safe to say that **the pros outweigh the cons**.
- By living with people from other places **our horizons are broadened** and **we will become more accepting**.

2) 旅游

International travel is becoming cheaper, and countries are opening their doors to more and more tourists. Do the advantages of increased tourism outweigh its disadvantages?

Air travel combined with early retirement and people with money to spend has meant that more and more people can travel the world. Some countries, especially those with famous historical sights and beautiful natural scenery try to attract this large market. While there are some problems that can be caused with all this travel, generally it is a positive thing.

Firstly, consider that all these tourists mean money that governments are eager to tap into. For many countries, tourism is a big part of GDP and without it their economies would suffer. Foreign tourists bring important dollars to the service industry and lots of small shops and vendors.

Secondly, by encouraging tourism governments are promoting their cities and countries. In my country, China, for example, increased tourism and hosting the Olympics have changed people's perception of our country. At the same time, tourism allows local people to gain exposure to people from other countries, which is also a good thing.

Of course it is not always a perfect picture. Not all tourists have a good attitude and manners. And in some cases they may even have a negative influence on the local population. But these situations are not so common, and embassies can create tough guidelines for getting a visa. This seems like a reasonable compromise.

To conclude, international travel is a great thing, but it is a privilege that should not be abused. Governments should encourage it, but also put in place measures to keep dangerous people away. This will result in a win-win situation for everyone.

(251 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，国际旅游利大于弊；第二段，刺激本国经济；第三段，加深双方了解；第四段，不利之处；末段总结。

本文我们看到加汉老师是以一位中国学生的口吻写的。（他曾告诉我他的中文名字有两个含义：加拿大的男子汉；加入汉族。）

第四段的观点比较抽象，其实针对国际旅游的弊端，我们可以谈对旅游资源的过度开发，旅游景点的环保压力，对当地居民生活方式的影响，经济过度依赖于旅游业的后果，等等。

如果我写这篇文章，国际旅游的好处第一条我就说：“许多人类的文明古迹虽然是某个国家拥有的，其实也是全人类的财富。比如长城、金字塔。应该让全世界的人去参观、欣赏和尊重。”先上升到一个全人类的高度，凸显大气。大部分考生不是写不出来，主要是想不到。思想有多高，作文分数就有多高。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

retirement [ri'taiəmənt] *n.* 退休

vendor ['vendɔ:] *n.* 卖主，小贩

host [həʊst] *vt.* 主办

embassy ['embəsi] *n.* 大使馆

compromise ['kɒmprəmaɪz] *n.* 妥协，折中

abuse [ə'bu:z] *v.* 滥用

tourism ['tuəriz(ə)m] *n.* 旅游业

promote [prə'məʊt] *vt.* 促进，推广

perception [pə'sepʃən] *n.* 观念，理解

guideline ['gaidlain] *n.* 指导方针

privilege ['prɪvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 特权

必备短语

famous historical sights 历史名胜

beautiful natural scenery 美丽的自然风光

be eager to 渴望

tap into 利用

in some cases 在有些情况下

have a negative influence on 对……有负面影响

win-win situation 双赢局面

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Some countries, especially those with **famous historical sights and beautiful natural scenery** try to attract this large market.
- Secondly, **by encouraging tourism governments are promoting** their cities and countries.
- This will result in a win-win situation for everyone.

3) 语言

In order to learn a language well, we should learn about the country as well as the cultures and lifestyles of the people who speak it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

How to learn a language effectively is not easy to summarize. One popular opinion, however, is the view that language acquisition should also involve a broader understanding of the culture and people who speak it. Considering this claim it is clear that we “should” use a broader cultural approach when studying a second language, and “must” if we wish to do it successfully.

Let's begin by considering how language is shaped by society and culture. The fact that we have different languages demonstrates that we have different backgrounds. Anyone who has tried learning a second language soon realizes that you can not substitute one word for another because words are concepts and some concepts are unique to a particular culture. So, learning a language means learning how people think and express ideas.

More importantly, we should consider the purpose of learning a second language: to communicate. It is impossible to communicate with a person and not know something of his/her culture and background. American TV shows and movies, for example, taught me a lot about the mindset of typical Westerners and really helped when I actually traveled to America two years ago.

Of course some argue that language is just about memorizing words and we should not waste our time with broader context, but this is misguided. No language can be taught or learned purely as a science.

Separating language from culture is not only impossible, but it is counterproductive. Only by digging into the social background and mentality of native speakers can we hope to communicate with them effectively.

(257 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，学语言要学相应的文化，那是必须的；第二段，因为有不同的文化，才有不同语言；第三段，语言的目的是交流，有效的交流沟通当然要了解对方的文化；第四段，让步后反驳反方观点；末段总结。

我和加汉老师过去一起作讲座时经常惺惺相惜，很多思想是共通的，其中一点就是：To learn a language is to learn a culture.

关于这个题目，加汉老师原来的稿子更精彩。但由于难度太大，不适合广大考生学习模仿，被我给打回去修改成现在的样子。我又不忍让原文蒙尘，于是把它收录在本书的第105页供大家欣赏。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- acquisition [ˌækwiːziʃən] *n.* 获得，习得
 demonstrate [ˈdɛmənstreɪt] *vt.* 展示，证明
 substitute [ˈsʌbstɪtju:t] *v.* 替代
 mindset [ˈmaɪndset] *n.* 思维模式，观念心态
 misguided [mɪsˈgaɪdɪd] *adj.* 被误导的
 counterproductive [ˈkauntəprəˌdʌktɪv] *adj.* 反效果的
 mentality [menˈtælɪti] *n.* 心态，思想

必备短语

- try doing 试着做某事（区别：try one's best to do 全力以赴做某事）
 substitute A for B 用 A 替换 B
 the purpose of doing sth. 做某事的目的
 separate ... from ... 将两者分开
 dig into 钻研

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- So, **learning** a language **means learning** how people think and express ideas.
- Separating language from culture is **not only** impossible, **but** it is counterproductive.
- **Only by digging** into the social background and mentality of native speakers **can we** hope to communicate with them effectively.

4) 快餐食品

In many countries, traditional foods are being replaced by international fast foods. This is having a negative effect on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

It has been said that the McDonald's logo is the most universally recognized symbol. Huge fast food chains have spread to all corners of the earth as a result of a global society. They are especially popular with young people and children, but is this a positive development? When weighing the pros and cons, it becomes clear that while they have some benefits, the negatives clearly outweigh them.

First of all, it is widely known that fast foods tend to be less healthy than home-cooked meals. Fast foods use lots of sugar, salt and artificial ingredients, all of which have a negative impact on our health. Just look at all of the overweight people in countries with fast food restaurants and you will see all the proof you need.

Furthermore, fast foods have a negative impact on society because they often replace traditional foods and local culture. When people travel abroad they usually want to do as the Romans do and try the local food; how unfortunate if there is no local food left to try. In my hometown, Beijing, local snacks and cuisine have become harder to find as KFC, Pizza Hut and others have gradually taken over.

To be fair, however, fast food is popular for a reason. Usually such chains are very clean and have a comfortable environment. Also, they are very standardized so no matter where you go, you know what you are getting, which is convenient. But still, the cons are far greater.

At present, fast food has a bad reputation because of health reasons and its influence on traditional culture. Perhaps in the future if fast food can be more nutritious and be more local it will be more widely accepted and have a positive influence. Until then, we should consume less.

(297 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，快餐食品弊大于利；第二段，和 home-cooked meals（家里的饭菜）相比不健康；第三段，削弱 the local food culture（本地传统饮食文化）；第四段，让步，讲好处；末段总结。

结构清晰标准，易于模仿。第四段快餐食品的好处还可以加一条经典原因：快餐的“快”字，符合当代白领的快节奏工作、生活方式。另外，该段最后一句可成为模板句，考生可背诵。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- symbol ['sɪmbəl] *n.* 符号，象征
 chain [tʃeɪn] *n.* 连锁店
 artificial [ˌɑːti'fiʃəl] *adj.* 人造的
 ingredient [in'ɡriːdiənt] *n.* 成分，因素，配料
 snack [snæk] *n.* 小吃
 cuisine [kwi(:)'zi:n] *n.* 烹饪，菜肴
 standardized ['stændədaɪzd] *adj.* 标准化的
 convenient [kən'viːnjənt] *adj.* 便利的
 nutritious [nju:'triʃəs] *adj.* 有营养的

必备短语

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| home-cooked meals 家里做的饭菜 | have a negative impact on 对……有负面影响 |
| take over 取代 | be fair 公正地说 |
| at present 目前 | have a positive influence 有好的影响 |

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- When weighing the pros and cons, it becomes clear that while they have some benefits, the negatives clearly outweigh them.
- When people travel abroad they usually want to do as the Romans do and try the local food; how unfortunate if there is no local food left to try.
- But still, the cons are far greater.

5) 建筑风格

Modern buildings are appearing in large numbers but some people believe that we should build our buildings in traditional styles. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

In recent years, an interesting trend has emerged. Countries with long histories and rich cultures have been modernizing the quickest, especially in terms of architecture. Many have criticized this as not respecting traditional culture. While traditional architecture should be protected, however, I feel it is not necessary to stop building modern structures as we move forward.

One reason for this is that modern buildings are more practical and comfortable to live and work in. While traditional buildings might look nice from the outside, they are often not very user-friendly. Modern buildings usually have lots of windows and lights and are clean and energy efficient. Surely this will make those inside them happier.

Another point to consider is that modern buildings will give a good impression to those visiting from abroad. Consider Beijing during the Olympics, for example. Many foreigners were surprised to see all of the stunning new building designs. In the long run, this will probably attract more business and tourists to the country.

Of course, traditional architecture still has its value. Everyone loves visiting famous historical places and admiring architectural styles throughout history. We should protect and appreciate such places for future generations, but at the same time, we do not have to live in the past.

Ultimately, each city needs to find its own balance between “old” and “new” when it comes to building styles, but modern buildings are for sure a positive thing. After all, if we do not continue to explore new building styles we will not be able to let future generations know what our period of history was like.

(264 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，现代建筑必要；第二段，因为现代建筑的实用性和舒适性；第三段，代表城市现代化；第四段，让步，传统建筑的价值；末段总结。

文中第三段的观点不够有力。其实，对于现代建筑的优点，直接分实用性和舒适性两个段落来重点阐述即可。比如实用性，现代化都市人口密度比以前大，摩天大楼 skyscraper 提高了城市土地的使用效率。

本文末句很有趣味，再仔细读读：After all, if we do not continue to explore new building styles we will not be able to let future generations know what our period of history was like. (毕竟，如果我们不继续开发新的建筑风格，我们的后代将不会知道我们这一代的历史是什么样) 历史是相对的，对于我们的子孙来说，我们现在的现代化建筑将成为他们眼里的古代建筑。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

emerge [i'mə:dʒ] *vi.* 显现出来

architecture [ˈɑ:kitektʃə] *n.* 建筑物

practical [ˈpræktikəl] *adj.* 实用的

user-friendly *adj.* 用户友好的，方便用户使用的

stunning [ˈstʌniŋ] *adj.* 足以使人晕倒的，极好的

admire [əd'maɪə] *v.* 赞美，钦佩，羡慕

ultimately [ˈʌltimətli] *adv.* 最后

必备短语

in terms of 在……方面

in the long run 从长远看

after all 毕竟

move forward 前进

for sure 确实

let sb. do sth. 让某人做某事

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- In recent years, an interesting trend has emerged.
- One reason for this is that modern buildings are more practical and comfortable to live and work in.
- After all, if we do not continue to explore new building styles we will not be able to let future generations know what our period of history was like.

6) 流行时尚

In modern society, fashion is becoming more highly valued in people's choice of clothes. Why? Do you think it is a positive or negative development?

It seems that in recent years more and more people, especially in urban areas, are dressing more stylishly. Nowadays it is not uncommon to see people walking around in brand-name clothes and sunglasses like celebrities. But why is this happening and is it a positive development? Personally I feel that whether it is good or bad depends on the individual's attitude.

The cause of this fashion obsession surely is connected to movie and pop culture. In today's society, we are constantly seeing images of attractive movie stars and MTV videos with pop icons wearing the most recent styles. To some extent, and perhaps even subconsciously, this affects our own behavior as we imitate what we see.

On one level, being fashionable is quite healthy. It is natural for us to want to look good, because if we look good we feel good about ourselves. Especially in today's world of work and relationships, it is important to have good self-esteem and be confident. Looking good can help us achieve that.

But from another angle, being too fashion-conscious has its problems. Sometimes people end up being obsessed about buying the most expensive things and look down upon others who can not afford them. Such people become superficial and often do not pay enough attention to the important things in life, like friendship and being a good person.

So in the end, each person has to find the right balance regarding how fashionable to be. There is nothing wrong with looking good and feeling good; in fact it is human. But we must also be sure not to dwell on it too much.

(265 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，引出现象并表态；第二段，回答第一个问题 why；第三段，positive；第四段，negative；末段总结。

本文清新自然，没有大道理，但有很多小常识。比如第三段第二句：It is natural for us to want to look good, because if we look good we feel good about ourselves. 好作文不是高难词汇的堆砌。最简单的词汇也可以直指人心，赢得读者的共鸣。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- stylishly [ˈstailɪʃli] *adv.* 时髦地
 celebrity [siˈlebrɪti] *n.* 名人，名流
 obsession [əbˈseʃən] *n.* 迷住，迷恋
 pop [pɒp] *adj.* 流行的，通俗的
 icon [ˈaɪkɒn] *n.* 偶像，图标
 subconsciously [ˌsʌbˈkɒnʃəsli] *adv.* 下意识地
 imitate [ˈɪmɪteɪt] *v.* 模仿
 fashionable [ˈfæʃənəbl] *adj.* 流行的，时髦的
 self-esteem [ˌselfɪsˈtiːm] *n.* 自尊
 superficial [ˌsjuːpəˈfiʃəl] *adj.* 肤浅的

必备短语

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| depend on 取决于 | be connected to 和……有联系 |
| to some extent 某种程度上 | from another angle 从另一方面看 |
| look down upon 瞧不起 | pay attention to 关注 |
| dwelt on 仔细研究 | |

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Nowadays it is **not uncommon** to see people walking around in brand-name clothes and sunglasses like celebrities.
- Personally I feel that **whether it is good or bad** depends on the individual's attitude.
- Especially in today's world of work and relationships, it is **important to** have good self-esteem and be confident.

7) 意识形态

Happiness is very important to individuals but it is very hard to define. Why is happiness hard to define? What is your definition of happiness?

If you ask people what the most important thing in life is, most will respond, "Happiness." But if you ask people to define happiness, you will soon discover that you get very different answers. How can something so fundamental to all humans be so hard to define? No doubt it has something with happiness largely being subjective.

Happiness is hard to define because what makes us happy varies so much. One person might like traveling to new places and meeting new people; another person might find happiness in sports and others in other things. Because we all have different personalities and hobbies, it only makes sense that we define happiness in different ways.

Personally, happiness means a couple of things to me. One way I define happiness is by the quality of my relationships. When I have good friends I can rely on and people around me who understand me and are loyal to me, I feel happy. It is hard to be happy when alone, so I value my friendships and work hard at them so that when I am feeling down, I know I have the support I need.

Another aspect of happiness for me is having work that is meaningful and rewarding. Let me be clear about this; I am not talking about how much money a person makes; that is not real happiness. What I am talking about is being able to use one's skills and feel that one is making a difference. This is a source of real happiness for me.

To conclude, happiness is a state of being that each of us defines. We do not need to worry about comparing ourselves to others—that only leads to disappointment. Happiness is in our own hands.

(287 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，幸福很难定义；第二段，回答第一个问题；第三段，对我来说友情是幸福；第四段，工作的意义和回报也是幸福；末段总结。

题目很抽象，很多学生写不出内容，不是因为想不出，而是不敢写。有学生曾课下对我说：“刘老师，我看完题目后的第一反应是幸福对我来说就是睡觉睡到自然醒，数钱数到手抽筋。我不敢写。”我说写，当然要写。违心地去想、去喊口号既浪费时间又会导致文章空洞，言之无物。你可以写成：幸福对于我来说，一方面是拥有巨额财富，我可以让我的家人不再挤在30平米的房间里生活；我可以资助希望小学，帮助贫穷的孩子；我可以给国家的税收做出巨大贡献（数钱数到手抽筋）；另一方面，我希望过一种自由的生活，每天不用朝九晚五地挤公交车，经常旅游，亲近自然，每天早晨让小鸟而不是闹钟把我叫醒（睡觉睡到自然醒）。

如果你定义幸福是金钱和美女，当然也可以写出两段：一、拥有成功的事业，为社会做出贡献是幸福；二、拥有美好的爱情，温暖的家庭是人生最大的幸福。

另外值得一提的是，本文末句六个平凡的单词组合：Happiness is in our own hands. 让这篇平凡的文章最终触动读者心弦。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

fundamental [ˌfʌndəˈmentl] *adj.* 基础的

subjective [sʌbˈdʒektɪv] *adj.* 主观的

vary [ˈveəri] *v.* 多样化，变化，不同

loyal [ˈloɪəl] *adj.* 忠诚的

meaningful [ˈmiːnɪŋfʊl] *adj.* 有意义的

rewarding [rɪˈwɔːdɪŋ] *adj.* 有益的，值得的

必备短语

make sense 有意义

a couple of 几个

rely on 依赖，依靠

make a difference 起作用

worry about 担心

lead to 导致

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Happiness is hard to define **because** what makes us all happy **varies** so much.
- **One person might like** traveling to new places and meeting new people; **another person might find** happiness in sports and others in other things.
- **Happiness is in our own hands.**

4. 环境类 Environment

1) 个人环保

Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment; only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

It is increasingly clear that humanity has strained and damaged the natural environment. We have nearly exhausted many natural resources and left a big carbon footprint on a fragile planet. While governments must no doubt create eco-friendly policy and do their part to bring about change, we as individuals have a crucial role to play as well.

In any ecosystem, all the parts are connected. The food we eat, the type of transport we choose, the way we consume and how much we consume as individuals all have a direct impact on the environment. Our individual habits might seem insignificant from our perspective, but at the macro level they add up in a big way.

While seemingly powerless, individuals can actually do a lot to make a difference. We can drive hybrid cars, conserve electricity and water, buy local organic food and support environmental friendly brands. These are sustainable practices that can create a ripple effect.

However, this is not to say that governments should not also carry their weight. By encouraging "green" business and creating incentives for good resource management and responsible consumption, they can help lead the way. Consider, for example, how US President Obama's words and plans about a "green economy" have led to signs of renewed economic optimism in America. Governments can set the tone for change and do a lot to harness individual good will and momentum.

Surely individuals and governments must work together if we are to fix the environment. This is a problem that affects us all, individually and collectively; its solution must therefore involve us all.

(264 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，个人也很关键；第二段，个人和环境密切相关；第三段，我们可以做什么；第四段，让步，政府和公司当然可以起作用；末段总结。

当题目中观点出现 *only*, *always*, *best*, *must* 等表示绝对化的单词时，比较容易驳斥。

本文第二句话写得精彩：We have nearly exhausted many natural resources and left a big carbon footprint on a fragile planet. (我们快要耗尽自然资源，并且已经在这个脆弱的星球上留下了一个巨大的碳化脚印。)

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

strain [streɪn] *vt.* (因过度的压力) 损伤

fragile ['frædʒaɪl] *adj.* 易碎的

macro ['mækroʊ] *adj.* 宏观的

sustainable [sə'steɪnəbl] *adj.* 可持续的

incentive [ɪn'sentɪv] *n.* 激励

momentum [məʊ'mentəm] *n.* 动力

exhaust [ɪg'zɔːst] *vt.* 用尽，耗尽

eco-friendly *adj.* 对生态环境友好的

hybrid ['haɪbrɪd] *adj.* 混合的，混合动力的

ripple ['rɪpl] *n.* 波纹

optimism [ˈɒptɪmɪzəm] *n.* 乐观

必备短语

create policy 制定政策

do one's part to do sth. 尽职责做某事

have a crucial role to do sth. 在做某事上起关键作用

have a direct impact on sth. 在某事上有直接影响

in a big way 大规模地

carry weight 起作用

lead the way 带路，示范，引领

set the tone for sth. 为某事定调子

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- We have nearly exhausted many natural resources and left a big carbon footprint on a fragile planet.
- While governments must no doubt create eco-friendly policy and do their part to bring about change, we as individuals have a crucial role to play as well.
- This is a problem that affects us all, individually and collectively; its solution must therefore involve us all.

2) 燃油加价

The best way to solve the world's environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree or disagree? Use your own experience and give an example to support your idea.

The world's environmental problems are certainly connected to human behavior. On that issue, everyone agrees. But how should we change our behavior in order to protect the environment? One suggestion has been to raise the price of fuel to discourage driving. This is certainly one option that might help, but other approaches are also needed for a more sustainable future.

Raising the price of fuel can be somewhat effective. If fuel prices go up, either fewer people will drive or people will drive less, which makes sense for reducing pollution. But there are two issues with this: it is not enough to fix the problem completely and higher fuel prices might negatively affect industry and the economy.

One option to consider is making our cars more fuel-efficient so that they do not burn as much fuel and leave such a big carbon footprint. In my city, the government has placed strict standards on car manufacturers and we have more blue-sky days as a result. It is a win-win for both consumers and the environment.

Another option to consider is utilizing green resources like wind and solar energies. These are energy sources that are truly sustainable because they do not produce any pollution and there is an unlimited amount of them. The problem seems to be that it takes time and money to develop new technologies, but surely it is worth it in the long run.

So, to summarize, while higher fuel prices might achieve less consumption, it is not a complete

solution. Instead, or in addition, governments should look forward and help develop new breakthrough technologies and develop the eco-friendly resources we have. Surely this is the most effective way.

(275 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，燃油加价不是 the best solution，有其他措施；第二段，让步，燃油加价有作用；第三段，其他方案之一：减少汽车油耗；第四段，其他方案之二：发展环保能源；末段总结。

2009 年中国油价飙升，专家美其名曰“与国际接轨”。同学们出国留学后会有切身体会，其实我们早已领先于世界。再加上国外城市之间，各州之间的高速公路鲜有买路钱，所以中国的驾车成本是很高的。曾和某雅思考官调侃，此君在中国生活多年，认为车贵、油贵、路贵、房贵，中国人民富裕啊！

当剑桥雅思的某位考官在中石油的一次心痛的加油经历后，这篇雅思写作题目就愤而出世了。考官在题目中设计了 best 这个绝对化单词，目的当然是希望全球的考生们一起来痛斥，提前堵住了下次以“环保”为借口的油价上涨。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

discourage [dis'kʌrɪdʒ] *vt.* 不鼓励，阻碍

option ['ɒpʃən] *n.* 选项，选择

fuel-efficient 燃料高效的

strict [strikt] *adj.* 严格的

manufacturer [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃərə] *n.* 制造商，厂商

solar ['səʊlə] *adj.* 太阳的

breakthrough ['breikθru:] *n.* 突破

必备短语

be connected to 和……有联系

reduce pollution 减少污染

fix the problem 解决问题

in order to 为了

produce pollution 产生污染

be worth (doing) 值得……

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- If fuel prices go up, **either** fewer people will drive **or** people will drive less, **which** makes sense for reducing pollution.
- One option to consider is making our cars more fuel-efficient **so that** they do not burn as much fuel and leave such a big carbon footprint.
- The problem seems to be **that it takes time and money to** develop new technologies, but surely it is worth it in the long run.

3) 减少航班

Long distance flights use more fuel than cars and pollute the environment. We should discourage non-essential flights instead of limiting the use of the car. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Every day, thousands of planes take to the skies, transporting people all over the world. In the process though, these huge planes use massive amounts of fuel and greatly add to global warming and pollution. Discouraging non-essential flights is a good idea, but not at the expense of limiting the use of cars. Surely we can cut back on both.

Traveling by planes has truly made our world feel a lot smaller, but not all travel is necessary. For example, already, technology and the Internet in particular, have meant that business people do not always have to travel across countries and continents to meet face to face. Now they can meet online and do more business without leaving a carbon footprint.

Consider other people who travel a lot; tourists. With countless TV shows and movies and books about various travel destinations, perhaps in the future not everyone will feel the need to actually travel there in person. Maybe in the near future we will be able to go places “virtually” with computer aids that give us a realistic experience.

Of course, by limiting flights it does not mean that we should drive more. As with the reasons above, technology will make it easier for more people to work remotely. We will be able to do more without leaving our homes if we want to. Of course we should still travel and get out, but we will not need to as much.

In the final analysis, we can and should do our part to limit unnecessary travel, whether flying or

driving. In order to reduce pollution we all have to make some sacrifices. And with new technologies coming all the time, perhaps changing our behavior will be easier than we think.

(287 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，飞行和汽车使用都应该减少；第二段，减少不必要的飞行；第三段，将来的旅行方式，虚拟现实；第四段，同时少开车；末段总结。

题目看似比较难、比较专业（飞机对环境的污染程度大小，我们不熟悉），但考官在题目中给考生留下了一条活路：We should discourage non-essential flights——取消一切航班是痴人说梦，但是取消非必要的航班却是完全合理的。文章中一定要包含对 non-essential flights 的讨论。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

essential [i'senʃəl] *adj.* 基本的，必须的，本质的

massive ['mæsiv] *adj.* 大规模的，大量的

continent ['kɒntinənt] *n.* 大陆，洲

countless ['kauntlis] *adj.* 无数的

destination [,desti'neiʃən] *n.* 目的地

virtually ['vɜ:tʃuəli] *adv.* 虚拟地

sacrifice ['sækrɪfaɪs] *n.* 牺牲

必备短语

massive/huge amounts of 大量的

add to 增加

at the expense of 在以……为代价 = at the cost of

cut back 削减

in particular 特别地

in person 亲自

in the near future 在不远的将来

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Discouraging non-essential flights is a good idea, but not **at the expense of** limiting the use of cars.
- As with the reasons above, technology will **make it easier for** more people to work remotely.
- **In order to reduce pollution we all have to make some sacrifices.**

4) 人与动物

Some people think it is acceptable to use animals for the benefit of humans. Other people think it is wrong to exploit animals for human purposes. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Man has always existed alongside other animals, and for most of our history we have used animals in one way or another. In recent years, however, many have argued that using animals is both cruel and unnecessary and that we should change our reliance on them. My view is that we should take a balanced approach that is not extreme either way.

Those supporting animal rights argue that animals have feelings and thought and that to kill them for food or other uses is murder. They make a good point by suggesting that unlike in ancient times, we nowadays have alternative forms of medicine and food and clothing. According to this view, we should be more conscious of our behavior and impact on all creatures.

The other side, however, points out that humans are unique and superior to animals. Therefore, they argue, we should use animals in whatever way we need, whether it is for food or medical research or whatever else. Certainly in the past, this was a practical and easy argument to support.

But I feel that in modern society we can and should at least cut down on our reliance on animals. At the very least we can eat less meat (which is healthier) and we do not need to wear fur. In some cases though, like medicine, we should use animals for testing if it can save human lives, but only if there are no other options.

So to sum it up, we can and should make an effort to exploit animals less. Of course, it is not

realistic to change our habits overnight, but it seems that doing so is part of our evolution. We should be aware of our past, but always look forward.

(289 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，我们要中立，不要走两个极端；第二段，正方观点的合理性；第三段，反方观点的合理性；第四段，我的观点分情况而定；末段总结。

本文逻辑结构难度较大，广大考生欣赏即可。如需模仿请参考本书第 67 页我写的范文。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

cruel [ˈkruəl] *adj.* 残酷的

extreme [iksˈtri:m] *adj.* 极端的

conscious [ˈkɒnfəs] *adj.* 有意识的，留意的

fur [fə:] *n.* 毛皮，皮草

reliance [riˈlaɪəns] *n.* 依靠，依赖

alternative [ɔ:lˈtə:nətiv] *adj.* 可选择的

superior [sjuːˈpiəriə] *adj.* 较高级的

overnight [ˈəʊvənait] *adv.* 一夜之间

必备短语

alongside with 与……一起

be conscious of 意识到 = be aware of

look forward 向前看

in ancient times 在古代

be superior to 优越于

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- In recent years, however, many have argued that using animals is **both cruel and unnecessary** and that we should change **our reliance on them**.
- In some cases though, like medicine, we should use animals for testing **if it can save human lives, but only if there are no other options**.
- **Of course, it is not realistic to change our habits overnight, but it seems that doing so is part of our evolution.**

5. 科技类 Technology

1) 网络生活

It is now possible to perform everyday tasks such as banking, shopping and business transactions without meeting people face to face. What effects may it have on the individual and society as a whole?

Fifteen or twenty years ago, few people could have imagined that the Internet would impact us so greatly. Even now, we are only beginning to realize its potential; online shopping; live online meetings and social media, to name just a few. At first glance it certainly seems that we are truly entering a brave new world, but just how fundamentally different that world will be is hard to say.

To state the obvious, an interactive, online world has made our lives infinitely more convenient. Sending a letter is as easy as typing and pressing “send”; we can shop and compare prices with the click of a mouse, and without ever leaving the comfort of our homes more and more people can work remotely and thus spend more quality time with family.

But to acknowledge only the positive impact would be short sighted. If “convenience” is what we gain from all of this technology, then a personal touch is one of the things we lose. As humans, we thrive off of our daily interactions with coworkers, people at the bank, the clerk in a department store, etc. Surely we don’t want to end up isolated in our homes, living solely in a virtual world.

Personally, I think we should find a balance between the Internet’s benefits and risks. For example, we can message our friends online, but this need not replace traditional communication. Perhaps in the short term we are overwhelmed with these new gadgets, but as time goes on I am sure that we will maintain real, personal interaction as well.

Like any other tool, the Internet has the potential to create positive or negative outcomes. What is important to remember is that while technologies change, our behavior really does not. I believe we will find a way to let the Internet be shaped by our lives and not vice versa.

(306 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，世界变化快；第二段，好的影响；第三段，坏的影响；第四段，我们要平衡；末段总结。

科技类的题目大多论据比较好写，但众多考生的观点容易雷同，脱颖而出很难。本文最后一句是上佳之作：I believe we will find a way to let the Internet be shaped by our lives and not vice versa.（我们应该找到一种方式让我们的生活改变网络的应用，而不是让网络改变我们的生活）。毕竟，科技以人为本。（Technologies should be people-oriented.）

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

infinitely [ˈɪnɪtɪli] *adv.* 无限地

acknowledge [əkˈnɒlɪdʒ] *vt.* 承认

coworker 同事 = workmate

overwhelm [ˌəʊvəˈwelɪn] *vt.* 淹没

maintain [meɪnˈteɪn] *vt.* 维持

remotely [riˈməʊtli] *adv.* 远距离地

thrive [θraɪv] *v.* 兴旺

solely [ˈsəʊ(ɪ)li] *adv.* 独自地

gadget [ˈɡædʒɪt] *n.* 小器具，小玩意，新发明

outcome [ˈaʊtkʌm] *n.* 结果，成果

必备短语

at first glance 乍一看

with the click of a mouse 只需鼠标一点

in a virtual world 在虚拟世界中

be overwhelmed with 陷入……之中

create positive or negative outcome 产生好或坏的结果

vice versa 反之亦然

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Sending a letter is as easy as typing **and** pressing “send”; we can shop **and** compare prices with the click of a mouse, **and** without ever leaving the comfort of our homes more **and** more people can work remotely **and thus** spend more quality time with family.
- **But to acknowledge only the positive impact would be short sighted.**
- I believe we will find a way to let the Internet be shaped by our lives **and not vice versa.**

2) 虚拟与现实的价值

Public museums and art galleries are not needed because people can see historical objects and artistic works by using computers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

We live in a world where we can get information at the click of a mouse. Compared to even a decade ago, the Internet has allowed us to see and do more without ever leaving our desk. But when it comes to viewing objects of art and other items, is it the same as visiting them in person? Clearly I think that there is a difference between something real and virtual.

First of all, please begin by recalling a trip you made to a museum or historical relic. Surely much of what makes your memory great is not just seeing the object, but all of the other senses that you used as well; the smell, the atmosphere, the other people admiring it. These are only possible when you are viewing something in person.

Secondly, seeing something in person allows you to notice details that you might otherwise miss. For example, when I saw the pyramids in person, I was amazed at how uneven they were up close, and how large. When I had seen them before online, I had no concept of these details.

Of course the Internet can still be a useful visual tool. Before a person goes on a trip, for example, they can research the place they are visiting along with historical items. That way when they arrive, they can have a better idea of what to expect. But under no circumstances should we think that viewing something online is the same as in person.

To conclude, I feel that a virtual, online world should complement but not replace the real one. We all need to get out of our homes and go places to see things, because it is the overall experience and journey that makes it memorable and meaningful.

(289 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，驳斥题目观点；第二段，亲身感受不同；第三段，可以注意到细节；第四段，让步，网络也有优势；末段总结。

博物馆 (museum) 一词来源于艺术之神 Muse (有兴趣可参考我的得意之作《英文字根词源精讲》)，博物馆最早也源于希腊。现在居然有观点说因为网上可以看，所以用以收藏 (collection)、保存 (preservation)、研究 (research)、展示 (exhibition) 和交流 (communication) 艺术品的博物馆不需要了。大谬。展示只是博物馆其中一个功能而已。考生可以从这一思路拓展。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

relic ['relik] *n.* 遗物，遗迹

atmosphere ['ætməsfiə] *n.* 氛围

otherwise ['ʌðəwaiz] *adv.* 否则，不然，在另外的情况下

visual ['vɪzjuəl] *adj.* 看的，视觉的

complement ['kɒmplɪmənt] *vt.* 补充，补足

journey ['dʒɜːni] *n.* 旅行，旅程

memorable ['memərəbl] *adj.* 值得纪念的，难忘的

meaningful ['miːniŋfʊl] *adj.* 意味深长的，很有意义的

必备短语

the same as 与……一样

a difference between something real and virtual 真实的和虚拟的事物之间的一个区别

make a trip to 去……旅行

be amazed at 吃惊于 = be surprised at

have a better idea of 有更好的了解

under no circumstances 绝不，在任何情况下都不

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Compared to even a decade ago, the Internet has allowed us to see and do more without ever leaving our desk.
- But under no circumstances should we think that viewing something online is the same as in person.
- We all need to get out of our homes and go places to see things, because it is the overall experience and journey that makes it memorable and meaningful.

3) 科技产品

There are social, medical and technical problems associated with the use of mobile phones. What forms do they take? Do you agree that the problems outweigh the benefits of the mobile phone?

We live in an information age, an age of communication and connections. Perhaps the best symbol of all this technology is the mobile phone. Almost everyone has one and most people would be lost in their daily routine without it. However, some have suggested that it causes medical problems and should be limited. But this tiny little tool is just too important to get rid of.

The advantages of using mobile phones are immense. For business and commerce they allow companies to stay in touch with clients, employers with employees and so on. Now people can work outside the office and never be out of the information loop. In fact it would be hard to imagine working without one.

Furthermore, parents can have peace of mind with their kids by giving them a mobile phone. Now when they are at school or playing with a friend, they are only a phone call away. This is also true for anyone who has an emergency to report or is in danger. Mobiles can literally be a lifesaver.

The flip side though is that some people have reported medical issues like heart and brain problems. I am not an expert on these issues but my impression is that if they were proven to be dangerous, governments would not allow them to be sold, or would at least have tougher safety standards.

In a nutshell, mobile phones are just too essential to our daily lives. If in the future it is shown that

they cause damage to one's health, then I am confident that laws will be passed requiring them to be safe. But for now, the pros clearly outweigh the cons.

(275 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，手机重要；第二段，工作中的用途；第三段，家庭中的用途；第四段，让步，弊端；末段总结。

题目看似容易，其实有难点。回头看第一问中有一个 they，指代的是第一句中的 social, medical and technical problems，所以在论证的时候一定要提到相关问题。

本文第四段谈问题的表现形式，但只提及了 medical issues，略显单薄。最好再加一句，提一提其他社会问题，比如：照相手机（camera phones）随时随地可以侵犯个人隐私；工作和家庭时间的界限被模糊（unclear），因为老板可 24 小时给你打电话；垃圾短信（junk text message）让人烦等。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- symbol ['sɪmbəl] *n.* 符号，象征
- routine [ru:'ti:n] *n.* 日常事务
- tiny ['taɪni] *adj.* 微小的
- immense [ɪ'mens] *adj.* 极大的，巨大的
- loop [lu:p] *n.* 循环
- emergency [ɪ'mə:dʒənsi] *n.* 紧急情况
- literally ['lɪərəli] *adv.* 照字面意义，简直，真正地
- lifesaver ['laɪfseɪvə] *n.* 救生者
- confident ['kɒnfɪdənt] *adj.* 自信的

必备短语

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| an information age 信息时代 | be lost in 迷失在…… |
| get rid of 摆脱，抛弃 | stay in touch with 和……保持联系 |
| in danger 处于危险中 | in a nutshell 简言之 |
| cause damage to one's health 对人的健康造成危害 | |

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- We live in an information age, an age of communication and connections.
- But this tiny little tool is just **too** important to get rid of.
- In fact it would be hard to imagine working without one.

4) 太空探索

In the last century when a human astronaut first arrived on the moon he said "it is a big step for mankind", but some people think it makes little difference to our daily life. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

It is hard to believe it was less than half a century ago that mankind journeyed past the earth's atmosphere into space and landed on the moon. Since that day, lots of money and energy has been spent on space exploration, but the results, some say, have not been overly impressive. While it might seem like a waste of money, its value is perhaps greater than most realize.

Firstly, we need to acknowledge that the technologies developed to make space travel possible also trickles down into our daily lives. The technologies in automobiles, airplanes, personal computers and even our clothes, all have been advanced because of money spent on the space program.

A second, but often-overlooked point, is the symbolic importance of our going to the moon. Since that day we first stepped foot on the moon, humanity has been filled with the belief that anything is possible; that the only limits we have are the limits of our imagination. Surely the significance of such events cannot be overlooked.

It is understandable, however, how such programs might seem like a waste of resources. For example, we have no shortage of sicknesses, wars and other social problems that have not been fixed, so why explore other worlds? But clearly we can not wait until the world is "perfect" to push the limits.

To conclude, humanity should continue to explore and push itself, just so long as we do so within our means. While we should continue to make this world better, we should always look forward and challenge ourselves in new ways. Space travel is the ultimate challenge.

(262 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，宇宙探索有价值；第二段，促进科技发展，对日常生活有影响（有点空）；第三段，anything is possible 的精神代表（怎么有点儿像李宁广告）；第四段，让步；末段总结。

这是一个较难的写作题目。我国的神六、神七上天举世瞩目，但对老百姓的日常生活有什么影响呢？我很久以前读过宇宙学家霍金（Stephen Hawking）对宇宙探索意义的评价，极受震动，和大家分享：

“I believe that the long-term future of the human race must be in space. It will be difficult enough to avoid disaster on planet Earth in the next 100 years, let alone next thousand, or million. The human race shouldn't have all its eggs in one basket, or on one planet. Let's hope we can avoid dropping the basket until we have spread the load.”大意是：宇宙探索的意义在于，我们不应把全人类的命运放在地球这一个篮子里（不要把所有鸡蛋放在一个篮子里），地球早晚会消亡。让我们祈祷在找到其它篮子之前，地球这个篮子不会掉落地上。

宇宙探索，包含了对全人类命运的终极关爱。

我一直希望在一次真实的雅思考试中让我碰到这个写作题目。我的立场将会是：宇宙探索对我们当代人的日常生活确实影响甚微，但意义重大，一定要做。文章最后，我再引用霍大侠对全人类命运如宇宙般的深沉关爱的名言结尾。

一想到剑桥雅思考官看到一份中国人写的作文中，结尾引用了这句当代剑桥名人名言后可能的表情，我就忍不住地期盼下一次雅思考试，不相信镇不住你。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

trickle ['trɪkl] v. 滴，淌，慢慢移动，缓慢前进

overlook [ˌəʊvə'lʊk] vt. 忽视

humanity [hju(:)mæniti] n. 人类

imagination [i,mædʒi'neɪʃən] n. 想象力

ultimate ['ʌltɪmɪt] adj. 最后的，最终的

challenge ['tʃælɪndʒ] n. 挑战

必备短语

a waste of money 浪费金钱

be filled with 充满了

push the limits 挑战极限

a waste of resources 浪费资源

have no shortage of 不缺少

look forward 向前看

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- While it might seem like a waste of money, its value is perhaps greater than most realize.
- Since that day we first stepped foot on the moon, humanity **has been filled with** the belief that anything is possible; that **the only limits we have are the limits of our imagination.**
- But clearly **we can not wait until** the world is “perfect” to push the limits.

6. 政府类 Government

1) 健康医疗

Some people think that good health is essential to every person, so medical services should not be run by profit-making companies. Do the disadvantages of private health care outweigh the advantages?

It is said that human beings are the only animal that is aware it will one day die. Given such knowledge, we are in a unique position to decide how we live, which in turn affects how long we live. But when we do get sick, should we be in the hands of for-profit companies or government? I think ideally it should be some combination of both.

For-profit insurance companies have pros and cons. On the one hand, because they want to make money, they might not agree to all the expensive treatments a sick person wants and needs. On the other hand, individuals will be motivated to stay healthy and take care of themselves so they do not have to pay such high insurance rates.

Government-run healthcare is also a mixed bag. One advantage is that it ensures all people, regardless of income, have at least some basic medical coverage. The disadvantage, though, is that individuals

have no incentive to take good care of their health. After all, if they eat poorly or smoke and get sick, it is not they that have to pay for it.

Clearly the ideal choice would be a combination of both private and public health insurance. This way everyone can have basic coverage, but if people have the resources to buy private insurance they are free to do so and it does not place too big a burden on government.

So by combining the benefits of both systems we can achieve health care that is complete and fair. This is important because in any society both the government and the individual have responsibilities. When it comes to health, we all have a part to play.

(279 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，要结合；第二段，营利性医疗机构的利弊；第三段，政府医疗保险的利弊；第四段，结合最好；末段总结。

本文写作话题比较深。公民的医疗问题是全世界各国政府面临的难题，涉及到政治、经济等各方面因素和各种利益机构的博弈。富裕国如美国，奥巴马执政后推出的医改也遇到各种反对的声音。这一话题相信雅思考官也想不明白，所以作为考生，也只需提一提表面原因即可。比如：政府营运的效率问题、营利机构营运的社会责任缺失、忽视穷人就医等问题。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- aware [ə'weə] *adj.* 知道的，明白的，意识到的
ideally [ai'diəli] *adv.* 理想地，完美地
insurance [in'sʊərəns] *n.* 保险，保险业，保险费
motivate ['məutivait] *v.* 激发，推动
coverage ['kʌvərɪdʒ] *n.* 保险范围
incentive [in'sentiv] *n.* 动机
burden ['bɜ:dn] *n.* 负担

必备短语

in turn 反过来, 接下来

stay healthy 保持健康

a mixed bag 大杂烩

at least 至少

have a part to play 扮演一个角色, 起到一定作用 = play a part

in the hands of 在……掌握中, 交托给

take care of 照料

regardless of 不论

place a burden on 对……造成负担

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **Given** such knowledge, we are in a unique position to decide how we live, **which in turn affects** how long we live.
- One advantage is that it ensures all people, **regardless of income**, have at least some basic medical coverage.
- So **by combining** the benefits of both systems **we can** achieve health care that is complete and fair.

2) 住房短缺

Housing shortages in big cities can have severe consequences. Only government action can solve this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Nowadays in big cities all over the world it is not uncommon to hear people complain about the cost of housing. It seems that real estate markets are often out of control and consumers have no say in the matter. As housing is a basic need, governments need to step in to protect consumer rights and make sure the markets are fair.

Let us begin by considering the current financial crisis in America. This was partly caused by a real estate bubble. When housing prices go up, people think it is a quick way to get rich and they borrow more money than they should. When the prices fall, they owe more than the house is worth.

Also consider that in any city there are many people with low and medium incomes. How can such people be expected to buy expensive real estate when their salaries are not all high? Clearly governments should step in and set reasonable limits on prices so that not only the super rich can afford to live in cities.

If governments do not act, the consequences could be severe. If the trend continues then eventually people will stop moving to cities or only the rich will live there and both of these are unrealistic. It takes all types of people to make up a city and all people deserve affordable housing.

So finally the responsibility rests with government to place reasonable controls on the real estate market. Housing should be a basic human right, like food and water, but if government does not act soon, it will be a privilege only for the rich. What a shame that would be!

(272 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，政府应干预；第二段，房地产泡沫导致金融危机；第三段，人们买不起房，政府要干预；第四段，政府不作为的后果；末段总结。

2009 年中国最火爆的电视连续剧叫《蜗居》；很多青年人因为买不起房而无限推后结婚的时间；当“房奴”这个词已成为褒义（在高房价下很多人首付都不够，连成为“房奴”的资格都没有）；我个人极度赞成题目的观点，哪怕题目中有 only 这样的绝对化单词。

因为土地供应（land supply）、银行利率（interest rate）、城市规划（city planning）、住房政策制定（housing policy）等权力都在政府手中。政府当然对住房问题负有最大的责任。

同时，本文末段第二句说得很好：住房、医疗、水、食物、自由言论等，都属于 basic human rights。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

housing ['haʊzɪŋ] *n.* 住宅，住房

bubble ['bʌbl] *n.* 泡沫

medium ['mi:djəm] *adj.* 中间的，中等的

severe [si'viə] *adj.* 严重的，严峻的

eventually [i'ventʃuəli] *adv.* 最终

unrealistic [ˌʌnrɪə'lɪstɪk] *adj.* 不切实际的

shame [ʃeɪm] *n.* 羞耻，羞愧

必备短语

complain about 抱怨

out of control 失去控制

financial crisis 金融危机

place reasonable controls on... 对……实施合理的控制

real estate 房地产

step in 插手帮助, 干预

make up 弥补, 构成

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- **It seems that** real estate markets are often out of control and consumers have no say in the matter.
- **Clearly governments should step in and set reasonable limits on prices so that** not only the super rich can afford to live in cities.
- It takes all types of people to make up a city and **all people deserve affordable housing.**

3) 交通问题

As the number of cars increases, more money has to be spent on road systems. Some people think the government should pay for this. Others, however, think that the user should pay for the cost. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

Urbanization is a global trend, but as more people move to cities greater demands are placed on infrastructure. An obvious example of the challenges posed by ever-expanding cities is the demand placed on road systems. While it is debatable who should pay for all of this, I believe that the government should shoulder most of the cost.

To begin, when we talk about using “government money” to pay for something, it is important to remember where that money comes from. Governments pay for infrastructure projects with public money that comes mostly from tax dollars that we all contribute, so government money is really our money.

In addition, governments also have a responsibility to plan, build and maintain city infrastructure. They are elected or appointed to work for the public good. And by creating more efficient roads, they will be encouraging investment and trade in their cities, which in the long term, will bring in capital as well as increase the profile of their city.

To consider it from another angle, however, a pay-for-use system is not entirely unreasonable. Not everyone uses roads, so why should the burden be shared equally? And some would also say that by placing the cost on drivers directly, government could essentially encourage public transport alternatives. But such arguments seem less than convincing and would be hard to carry out.

In the end, only government has the means to finance and implement a public roads system, which is done with taxpayer money anyhow. Moreover, by forcing government to work within a budget, we can ensure more efficient city planning and encourage green alternatives so that our cities do not end up being one big freeway.

(274 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，政府买单；第二段，政府的钱就是公民的钱；第三段，修建公路等基础设施是政府的责任；第四段，让步；末段总结。

第四段让步后的驳斥很泛泛，不够有力。这些句子就成为了模板句子，当考生实在没有观点时可以写。比如：To consider it from another angle, however, sth. is not entirely unreasonable. (从另外一个角度考虑，反方观点并不是完全没有道理。) But such arguments seem less than convincing and would be hard to carry out. (但是那种观点是没有什么说服力的，并很难实施。)

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

- urbanization [ˌɜːbənaiˈzeɪʃən] *n.* 都市化
- infrastructure [ˈɪnfəˌstrʌktʃə] *n.* 基础设施
- ever-expanding *adj.* 不断扩张的
- debatable [diˈbeɪtəbl] *adj.* 可争议的
- shoulder [ˈʃəʊldə] *vt.* 肩负
- elect [iˈlekt] *vt.* 选举
- profile [ˈprəʊfaɪl] *n.* 形象
- finance [faɪˈnæns, fi-] *vt.* 供给……经费
- implement [ˈɪmplɪmənt] *vt.* 执行，实施
- budget [ˈbʌdʒɪt] *n.* 预算
- freeway [ˈfriːwei] *n.* 高速公路

必备短语

pay for... 为……付账
have a responsibility to 有责任去……
for the public good 为了公众利益
bring in 挣得
have the means to 有手段去……
force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- In addition, governments also **have a responsibility to** plan, build and maintain city infrastructure.
- **But such arguments seem less than convincing and would be hard to carry out.**
- Moreover, **by forcing** government to work within a budget, **we can** ensure more efficient city planning and encourage green alternatives **so that** our cities do not end up being one big freeway.

4) 资源分配

Some people said the government should not spend money on building theaters and sports stadiums. Instead, it should spend more money on medical care and education. Do you agree or disagree?

Every government faces a similar dilemma: how it should use its limited resources in the best way. Some people think that large buildings and stadiums are perhaps a waste of money, and that it should be used for more practical things. While every country's situation varies, generally countries should invest more in things like education and less on eye-catching landmarks.

Take the Olympics for example. Of course they were a great success and gave a good impression, but after they were finished those expensive buildings just sat there empty, after huge amounts of money were spent to build them. If we build amazing buildings but only use them once in a while, what is the point?

Also consider that theaters and sports stadiums are “wants” and not “needs”. Sure, everyone likes to

relax and have some fun, but money should only be spent on these things after the more basic and fundamental needs of a society have been met. And when we do build such facilities, we do not have to be overly extravagant—it just is not a necessity.

Medical care and education, however, are incredibly important to any society. Everyone deserves to be healthy and have access to qualified doctors in order to feel safe and secure. Education allows people to work hard, save money, raise families and achieve their dreams. It is a basic need in modern society; to be educated is to be able to contribute and lead a good life.

So finally, governments must separate “needs” from “wants”, and state-of-the-art sports facilities are certainly wants, not needs. All societies must make education and medical care a priority because they are the foundation for a good life. If these needs are met, we can then consider other things.

(293 words)

Harvey 点评

写作线索：首段，首要保证教育等基础投资；第二段，奥运场馆可能浪费；第三段，体育场馆和剧场不是必需品；第四段，教育和医疗是必需的；末段总结，资源投入要有先后。

本文洞察了政府投资的分类，精辟总结为 “wants”（想做的）和 “needs”（必须做的），从而水到渠成得出结论——政府投资顺序应优先 education 和 medical care。该文用质朴的语言道出了医疗和教育的重用性，值得考生背诵模仿。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

similar [ˈsimɪlə] *adj.* 相似的

dilemma [diˈlemə, dai-] *n.* 进退两难的局面

eye-catching *adj.* 引人注目的

landmark [ˈlændmɑ:k] *n.* 地标建筑，里程碑

extravagant [iksˈtrævəɡənt] *adj.* 奢侈的，浪费的

incredibly [inˈkredəbli] *adj.* 难以置信地；不可思议地

secure [siˈkjʊə] *adj.* 安全的

必备短语

in the best way 最好的方法

meet needs 满足需求

lead a good life 过好的生活

state of the art 使用最先进技术的, 达到最高水准的

once in a while 偶尔

have access to 能接触到, 能获得

separate ... from ... 把……和……区分开

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Sure, everyone likes to relax and have some fun, **but** money should **only** be spent on these things **after** the more basic and fundamental needs of a society have been met.
- **Everyone deserves to be healthy and have access to qualified doctors in order to feel safe and secure.**
- **Education allows people to work hard, save money, raise families and achieve their dreams.**

5) 国防经费

Many countries have spent vast sums of money on armament for the sake of self-defense. Some people think they should spend money helping reduce poverty and other issues rather than on weapons. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Every country spends some money on self-defense and its military; it is only natural. But the important consideration is how much money should be spent? Some people think that countries should spend less on the military and more helping to reduce the gap between rich and poor. My view is that each country needs to pay attention to both and find the proper balance.

Every country needs to maintain its borders and protect its people. This seems like a no-brainer. Naturally, some countries which are geographically large and share borders with many countries will need to spend more on its military budget, while others can spend less. We should also remember that the military not only can be used in self-defense, but also is important in domestic emergencies and natural disasters.

This is not to say, however, that we should neglect other important social issues. For a country to be stable and balanced, governments should also do what it can to narrow the gap between rich and poor

as well as investing in other social programmes. Sometimes the biggest threat is not from other countries, but from social inequality. Government must take a balanced approach to spending its funds.

In fact, there are many countries which do a good job of balancing spending on social programmes and self-defense, like many European countries for example. Another possibility to consider is for countries to form an alliance so they can share the cost of self-defense. By doing so, they will have more to spend on other areas.

So in the end, each country must strike a balance between dealing with international and domestic threats. Hopefully one day we will live in a more peaceful time and we will not need to spend anything on self-defense. Until then, we should aim for a reasonable middle ground.

(300 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，考虑国情不同；第二段，国防经费的重要性；第三段，攘外必先安内；第四段，一种比较好的模式；末段总结，美好愿景。

本文有极高的思想价值，文中对每段中心观点的支持、解释和举例十分妥帖，可以说是针针见血，拳拳到肉，让人信服。比如第二段谈到国防经费的重要性时，举的例子是一些国家边境线长，并和多个国家接壤，那显然边防问题就会比较重要和复杂；而且，军队在应对国内突发事件和自然灾害时会做出贡献。第三段中提到要让国家安全稳定，有时最大的危险不是来自于外敌，而是内部——社会的不公平。第四段举的例子是欧洲的一些国家成立军事联盟，共同分摊国防费用，这样各国有更多的资金投入在经济建设上。文章最后勾勒出世界大同、地球联邦，国防一词成为历史的和平美好愿景。

读完本文，感叹世事洞明皆学问。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

armament [ˈɑ:məmənt] *n.* 军备

military [ˈmilitəri] *n.* 军队

neglect [niːgлект] *vt.* 忽视

inequality [ˌini(:)kwɒliti] *n.* 不平等

strike [straik] *vt.* 达到

self-defense [ˌselfdiˈfens] *n.* 正当防卫，自卫

no-brainer 众所周知的问题

threat [θret] *n.* 威胁

alliance [əˈlaɪəns] *n.* 联盟，联合

必备短语

pay attention to 关注

share sth. with sb. 和某人分享某物

do a good job of... 在……方面做得不错

narrow the gap between rich and poor 缩小贫富间差距

strike a balance between... and... 达到两者间的平衡

aim for 力求

middle ground 中间立场

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- We should also remember that the military **not only** can be used in self-defense, **but also** is important in domestic emergencies and natural disasters.
- Sometimes **the biggest threat is not from** other countries, **but from** social inequality.
- **For a country to be** stable and balanced, governments should also do what it can to **narrow the gap between rich and poor** as well as investing in other social programs.

6) 国家之间

Some people think that it is a moral obligation for developed countries to provide international aid to developing countries while others worry that the aid might possibly be misused by the governments of the poor countries and cannot actually help the poor people to improve their living standard. What is your opinion?

We live in an age of “haves” and “have-nots”, both individually and collectively. But what kind of obligation and responsibility do countries have to one another? Clearly this question becomes even harder to answer when considering that not all countries want aid or will use it wisely. Ultimately, I feel that wealthy nations should do what they can, not only to give aid, but to make sure that it gets used properly.

The first reason for this is that everyone has a moral obligation to others. If we see someone hurt in the street, we help him/her; the same is true for countries. Those in a position of opportunity should help the less fortunate, because ultimately, everyone's interest is connected. What affects one country

can affect other countries eventually.

Of course, some people think it is not necessary to help out; that each country is responsible for its own destiny. Such people often point out that practically it is hard to guarantee that financial aid really gets to those who need it. Certainly in some nations, corrupt officials have shamelessly misused money from other countries to maintain their own power.

But I believe we should work toward giving aid and making more of an effort to make sure it is used properly. In fact, we have the United Nations and other organizations and I am sure they can be counted on as fair and neutral in handling such matters. Regardless, it seems fair that if money is given, there is some oversight.

To summarize, the international community has an obligation to help struggling nations, but also has a right make sure that money is used well. By doing so, not only can the world develop more evenly, but it can also help build friendship and goodwill between nations. This is critical in a global age.

(303 words)

Harvey点评

写作线索：首段，要帮助，要监管资金；第二段，各国要相互负责，各国的利益是相互联系的；第三段，援助资金有可能被滥用；第四段，可以监管；末段总结。

本文整体清晰流畅，浅显易读，但也不乏精心设计之处。比如第二段第二句：If we see someone hurt in the street, we help him/her; the same is true for countries.（如果我们看见大街上有人受伤，我们会去帮他/她；国家也应如此。）本来，帮助那些需要帮助的，这是人类的天性之一，不需要讲什么大道理。这句话体现了作者的大巧若拙，大智若愚。

而且这里出现个人和国家的类比，照应了本文开篇第一句话中的 both individually and collectively。

先学习下面的词汇和短语，然后再重读范文，体会它们在文中的运用。

点睛词汇

moral [ˈmɒrəl] *adj.* 道德（上）的
obligation [ˌɒbliˈɡeɪʃən] *n.* 义务
collectively [kəˈlektɪvli] *adv.* 全体地，共同地
fortunate [ˈfɔːtʃənɪt] *adj.* 幸运的
destiny [ˈdestɪni] *n.* 命运
guarantee [ˌɡærənˈtiː] *vt.* 保证，担保
corrupt [kəˈrʌpt] *adj.* 腐败的，贪污的
neutral [ˈnjuːtrəl] *adj.* 中立的
oversight [ˈəʊvəsait] *n.* 监督，监视
critical [ˈkrɪtɪkəl] *adj.* 重要的，关键的

必备短语

haves and have-nots 有产者和无产者，富人和穷人
the less fortunate 穷人
help out 帮助
be responsible for... 对……有责任
make more of an effort to 更努力地去……
count on 依靠，指望
have an obligation to do sth. 有义务去做某事

三个要熟读并背诵的句子

- Such people often point out **that** practically it is hard to guarantee **that** financial aid really gets to those **who** need it.
- Ultimately, I feel that wealthy nations should **do what they can**, **not only** to give aid, **but** to make sure that it gets used properly.
- **By doing so**, **not only can** the world develop more evenly, **but** it can **also** help build friendship and goodwill between nations.

第五章

挑战高级写作技巧

为了帮助考生挑战高级写作技巧，本章介绍一些句子，供考生学习、背诵。

1. 雅思考官作文精彩句子集锦

下面是选自《剑桥雅思 4-7》中的一些最精彩的句子。大部分考生都有这 4 本书，可以参考原文，通过上下文体会这些句子的妙用。

- **Without the natural talent**, continuous training would be **neither attractive nor productive**, and **without the training**, the child would not learn how to exploit and develop their talent. (剑 7, p163)
- However, **even though it is unlikely that** all workers do feel happy in their work, **I think it is not unrealistic** to promote more job satisfaction in any job. (剑 7, p167)
- It often seems that **the amount of money they are able to earn** in a short time cannot possibly be justified by **the amount of work they do**. (剑 7, p173)
- In conclusion, **I think there may be some reasons why** entertainment stars earn high salaries **but overall I agree that** they are overpaid. (剑 7, p173)
- **Those who feel that** sports stars' salaries are justified **might argue that** the number of professionals with real talent are very few. (剑 6, p164)
- **This means that** change is **not always a personal option**, but an **inescapable fact of life**, and we need to constantly **adapt to keep pace with it**. (剑 6, p168)
- **Spending time with other children and sharing** non-virtual experiences **is an important part of** a child's development that cannot be provided by a computer. (剑 6, p172)

- Therefore, **it is important that** children learn at an early age to use the equipment enthusiastically and with confidence **as they will need these skills throughout their studies and working lives.** (剑6, p172)
- **If this were not true**, then **we would** be able to predict the behavior and character of a person from the moment they were born. (剑5, p169)
- A person needs to know who he or she is **before** being able to know **what it is that** makes him or her happy. (剑4, p165)
- They are generally **more confident and independent than children who** stay at home with their parents and who are not used to strangers or new situations. (剑4, p173)

2. 点缀特殊句式和表达

对下面的句式和表达如能够做到自然运用,则是锦上添花,彰显功力。如生硬套用,则破坏文风的一致性,有背诵之嫌。

- **It is** the government **that** should be responsible for it. (强调句型)
是政府应该对此负责。
- I personally think that some people **do** have talents that are probably inherited via their genes. (强调句型)
我个人认为一些人确实拥有天赋,这些天赋可能遗传自他们的基因。
- It is **not uncommon** that different persons entertain themselves in different ways. (双重否定)
不同的人娱乐的方式不同,这很寻常。
- It is almost **impossible** for a person to get a decent job **without** a higher degree. (双重否定)
对一个没有高等学历的人来说,找到一份体面的工作几乎不可能。
- Our experience of the Web is still **far from** perfect in many ways. (far from 远非)
我们的网络体验在许多方面仍然远不完美。
- Advertisements and commercials appear everywhere in modern society. **Nowhere** can you fail to see them. (fail to 未能; 否定词 nowhere 在句首倒装)
广告在现代社会中到处出现。没有你看不到它们的地方。

- It is never **too** old **to** learn. (**too... to** 太……而不能)
活到老学到老。
- Some have argued that watching TV and playing computer games are **not only** a waste of time, **but** potentially harmful. (**not only... but also...**)
一些人认为看电视和玩电脑游戏不仅是浪费时间, 而且有潜在危害。
- Some students can afford **neither** the time **nor** the money for a trip. (**neither... nor...**)
一些学生没有足够的时间和钱去旅行。
- **The more** points of view and various backgrounds we have in politics, **the healthier** our system and society will be. (**the more... the more**)
我们在政治上有越多的观点和不同背景, 我们的制度和社会将会越健康。
- Parents like to give their children the best of education **regardless of** the income. (**regardless of** 无论)
无论收入如何, 父母愿意给他们的孩子最好的教育。
- Pollution has a negative effect on the health of everyone living in the city, **not to mention** the damage to the environment. (**not to mention** 更别提, 更不必说)
污染对生活在城市里的每个人的健康有不良的影响, 更不必说对环境的损害。
- The government should raise the public's green awareness, **thereby creating** a more livable environment. (**thereby doing...** 以此来)
政府应该提升大众的环保意识, 以此创造一个更加宜居的环境。

清晰生动, 会心一笑——修辞手法: 拟人、比喻

恰到好处地使用一些修辞手法, 让考官在繁重的阅卷中轻松一笑。

- In a word, in modern society overwork is **stealing** our leisure time. 总而言之, 现代社会过度的工作窃取了我们的闲暇时间。
- There is a growing tendency nowadays for some people to treat animals as **living meat and walking fur**. 现在有一种趋势是有的人把动物当作活着的肉和行走的皮毛。

形象具体，我被雷到——名词做动词

在本书 Task 2 写作篇第二章中已经阐述过。此处多举两例。

- New technology allows parents to **filter** inappropriate contents from TV programs. 新的科技使得家长可以过滤电视里的不良内容。
- Sandstorms **blanket** Beijing almost in every spring. 沙尘暴每个春季都会席卷北京。

语不惊人，至死不休——夸张和虚拟

通过逻辑论证，引导反方观点走向毁灭的深渊。

- We **cannot imagine** life without mobile phone. 我们不能想象没有手机的日子。
- **If this were not true**, everyone in this world would become a vegetarian. 如果这不是真的话，这个世界上的每一个人都会成为素食主义者。

长短交错，节奏铿锵——长短句结合与插入语

如果整篇复杂句，会让读者在阅读时感觉喘不过气来。这时就需要一些换气符号。

- It is obvious that... 有时换成 **Obviously** 更好。
- The result is that... 有时换成 **As a result** 更好。

雅思文章，口齿留香——押韵

一篇好文章除了思想上的启迪共鸣，还能给读者以感官上的享受。

- Many people are exhausted by the **hustle and bustle** of city life. 很多人因都市生活的忙碌而感到精疲力尽。
- By doing so, people can become **happier and healthier**. 这样做人们会更幸福和快乐。

让考官惊讶的文章首段

例题 1:

Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment; only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

- With global warming, the icebergs are melting, the seas are rising and global catastrophe looms. This is the last call from the nature; everyone in the planet should try his/her best to protect our environment!

全球变暖导致冰川融化，海平面上升，全球性灾难渐行渐近。这是大自然最后的呼喊：这个星球上的每个人都要尽最大的努力来保护我们的环境！

点评：排比，拟人，最高级词汇的运用。

例题 2:

Many people believe that we have developed into a "throw-away society" which is filling with plastic bags and rubbish. What do you think?

- Wind blows up bags higher and higher in the sky. It is a scary thought that someday the earth will turn into a huge garbage land. Wastes, if not treated properly, will make our life a living nightmare.

风吹着塑料袋在天空中越飞越高。将来某天，地球会成为一个巨大的垃圾场，这是一个令人可怕的想象。垃圾，如果不妥善处理，将会把我们的生活变为噩梦。

点评：首句极其生动。后面运用了夸张的手法。

IELTS WRITING

www.luckbar.com.cn

謹防



倒賣

Task 1 写作篇

唯一QQ: 2029808

第一章

A类Task 1 图表作文写作

第一节 图表作文写作概述

为什么雅思学术类考图表作文？因为在国外求学，每门课都有许多论文要写。而论文中一般都会插入三个以上的各种图表，用数据事实来支持论点。那么接下来的段落必然要对图表进行描述。这是海外学习中非常重要的一个技能。

雅思图表作文为下列 7 种图表之一：

| | |
|---------------------|----------|
| Bar graph | 柱形图 |
| Line graph | 曲线图 |
| Pie graph | 饼图 |
| Table | 表格 |
| Mixed graphs | 组合图表 |
| Flowchart | 流程图（示意图） |
| Map | 地图 |

前 5 种包含数字信息的图表考查概率极高，而流程图和地图每年考查两次左右。

1. 认真学习官方评分标准

在本书 Task 2 写作篇第一章中我详细解读了 Task 2 的评分标准的秘密。请参考该章自学 Task 1 的评分细则。

下面是雅思 Task 1 写作评分标准：

IELTS Task 1 Writing band descriptors (public version)

| Band | Task Achievement | Coherence and Cohesion | Lexical Resource | Grammatical Range and Accuracy |
|------|---|--|---|---|
| 9 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fully satisfies all the requirements of the task clearly presents a fully developed response | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses cohesion in such a way that it attracts no attention skilfully manages paragraphing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of vocabulary with very natural and sophisticated control of lexical features; rare minor errors occur only as 'slips' | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of structures with full flexibility and accuracy; rare minor errors occur only as 'slips' |
| 8 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> covers all requirements of the task sufficiently presents, highlights and illustrates key features/bullet points clearly and appropriately | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sequences information and ideas logically manages all aspects of cohesion well uses paragraphing sufficiently and appropriately | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of vocabulary fluently and flexibly to convey precise meanings skilfully uses uncommon lexical items but there may be occasional inaccuracies in word choice and collocation produces rare errors in spelling and/or word formation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of structures the majority of sentences are error-free makes only very occasional errors or inaccuracies |
| 7 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> covers the requirements of the task (Academic) presents a clear overview of main trends, differences or stages (General Training) presents a clear purpose, with the tone consistent and appropriate clearly presents and highlights key features / bullet points but could be more fully extended | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> logically organises information and ideas; there is clear progression throughout uses a range of cohesive devices appropriately although there may be some under-/overuse | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a sufficient range of vocabulary to allow some flexibility and precision uses less common lexical items with some awareness of style and collocation may produce occasional errors in word choice, spelling and/or word formation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a variety of complex structures produces frequent error-free sentences has good control of grammar and punctuation but may make a few errors |

- 6
- addresses the requirements of the task
 - (Academic) presents an overview with information appropriately selected
 - (General Training) presents a purpose that is generally clear; there may be inconsistencies in tone
 - presents and adequately highlights key features/bullet points but details may be irrelevant, inappropriate or inaccurate
 - arranges information and ideas coherently and there is a clear overall progression
 - uses cohesive devices effectively, but cohesion within and/or between sentences may be faulty or mechanical
 - may not always use referencing clearly or appropriately
 - uses an adequate range of vocabulary for the task
 - attempts to use less common vocabulary but with some inaccuracy
 - makes some errors in spelling and/or word formation, but they do not impede communication
 - uses a mix of simple and complex sentence forms
 - makes some errors in grammar and punctuation but they rarely reduce communication
- 5
- generally addresses the task; the format may be inappropriate in places
 - (Academic) recounts detail mechanically with no clear overview; there may be no data to support the description
 - (General Training) may present a purpose for the letter that is unclear at times; the tone may be variable and sometimes inappropriate
 - presents, but inadequately covers, key features/bullet points; there may be a tendency to focus on details
 - presents information with some organisation but there may be a lack of overall progression
 - makes inadequate, inaccurate or overuse of cohesive devices
 - may be repetitive because of lack of referencing and substitution
 - uses a limited range of vocabulary, but this is minimally adequate for the task
 - may make noticeable errors in spelling and/or word formation that may cause some difficulty for the reader
 - uses only a limited range of structures
 - attempts complex sentences but these tend to be less accurate than simple sentences
 - may make frequent grammatical errors and punctuation may be faulty; errors can cause some difficulty for the reader

| | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| 4 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ attempts to address the task but does not cover all key features/bullet points; the format may be inappropriate ■ (General Training) fails to clearly explain the purpose of the letter; the tone may be inappropriate ■ may confuse key features/bullet points with detail; parts may be unclear, irrelevant, repetitive or inaccurate | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ presents information and ideas but these are not arranged coherently and there is no clear progression in the response ■ uses some basic cohesive devices but these may be inaccurate or repetitive | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses only basic vocabulary which may be used repetitively or which may be inappropriate for the task ■ has limited control of word formation and/or spelling ■ errors may cause strain for the reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses only a very limited range of structures with only rare use of subordinate clauses ■ some structures are accurate but errors predominate, and punctuation is often faulty |
| 3 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ fails to address the task, which may have been completely misunderstood ■ presents limited ideas which may be largely irrelevant/repetitive | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ does not organise ideas logically ■ may use a very limited range of cohesive devices, and those used may not indicate a logical relationship between ideas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses only a very limited range of words and expressions with very limited control of word formation and/or spelling ■ errors may severely distort the message | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ attempts sentence forms but errors in grammar and punctuation predominate and distort the meaning |
| 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ answer is barely related to the task | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ has very little control of organisational features | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ uses an extremely limited range of vocabulary; essentially no control of word formation and/or spelling | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ cannot use sentence forms except in memorised phrases |
| 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ answer is completely unrelated to the task | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ fails to communicate any message | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ can only use a few isolated words | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ cannot use sentence forms at all |
| 0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ does not attend ■ does not attempt the task in any way ■ writes a totally memorised response | | | |

2. 基础写作技能

1) 作文固定结构

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 首 段 | The graph shows/illustrates... |
| 第 2 段 | According to the graph, ... |
| 第 3 段 | As can be seen from the graph, ... |
| 末 段 | In conclusion, ... |

2) 写作时态

首段介绍图表总体内容用一般现在时，接下来对以前的统计数字描述用一般过去时，对将来的趋势预测描述用一般将来时。

3) 必备同义词替换

| 词 义 | 词 性 | 同义词 |
|---------------|-----|---|
| 展示、提供（首句谓语动词） | vt. | show describe indicate illustrate provide |
| 占百分之多少 | vt. | account for make up provide represent |
| 趋势 | n. | trend tendency |
| 数据 | n. | number data figure |
| 百分比，比例 | n. | percentage proportion |
| 类别 | n. | category type kind group |

4) 段落中的连接词

| | |
|-----|-----------|
| 同样地 | likewise |
| 同时 | meanwhile |

并且

moreover

但是

however whereas

相反

conversely

相比之下

by comparison in contrast compared with sth.

5) 数字前修饰

少于 (将近)

just below almost

大约

about around approximately

多于

over above more than

6) 分数表达

一半

a half

三分之一

one-third

三分之二

two-thirds

四分之一

a quarter

四分之三

three-quarters

九个当中有一个

one in nine

例句: Nearly half of the children dropped out of school in the village.

More than seven in ten teachers have university degrees.

7) 倍数表达

例句: The output of 1990 was 3.5 times that of 1980.

Between these years X almost doubled, rising from 2000 to 3900.

8) 四大趋势的描述

天下间数据变化的基本趋势只有四种：上升、下降、波动和不变，所以要背诵下面四个句子。






表示增加：
Increase There was a gradual/dramatic/sharp increase in computer use in all categories.

表示下降：
Decrease The number of male smokers decreased from 21% in 1960 to 17% in 2000.

表示波动：
Fluctuation There was a minor fluctuation between 1930 and 1950 in India.

表示不变：
Steadiness The numbers remained steady throughout the twenty-year period.

更多灵活表达：

| Trends |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|---|---|---|--|---|
| Nouns | a rise an increase a growth a surge (激增) | a decrease a decline a fall a drop | a peak 最高点 a bottom 最低点 the highest/ lowest point | a period of stability/ steadiness | a fluctuation a variation |
| Verbs | rose increased grew went up | decreased declined fell dropped | peaked | stabilized | fluctuated varied |
| Phrases | showed an upward trend/ tendency | showed a downward trend/tendency | reached a peak reached the bottom | remained stable/ constant/steady | showed some fluctuation/ variation |

趋势程度修饰:

| 程度 | 弱/慢 | 中 | 强/快 |
|------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Adjectives | gradual 逐步的 | moderate 中等的 | sharp 急剧的 |
| | slight 轻微的 | modest 适度的 | dramatic 引人注目的 |
| | slow | | rapid 迅速的 |
| | minor | | significant 大量的 |
| Adverbs | gradually | moderately | sharply rapidly |
| | slightly | modestly | dramatically significantly |
| | slowly | | |

几个高级词汇

soar (soared) 激增

skyrocket 突升, 猛涨

plummet (plummeted) 暴跌

plateau (plateaued) 到达高原 (上升后的), 达到稳定状态

reached a plateau 到达了平稳状态

3. 三大核心句型

背诵下面的三个句型, 并学习例句, 所有的雅思图表数据你就都会描述了。

(1) 主语 (The number of...) + 谓 (increased/decreased) + from... to...

- The number of male smokers decreased from 21% in 1960 to 17% in 2000.
- The number increased dramatically and then peaked at 400 in 1990.
- The number of marriages remained stable at this level over the next decade.
- The average income of the staff increased by 50 percent compared with last year.
- The number plummeted, reaching the bottom at 100 in 1998.
- During this 25-year period the consumption of beef and lamb fell dramatically to approximately 100 grams and 55 grams respectively.

(2) There be 句型

- There was a downward trend of male smokers, from 21% in 1960 to 17% in 2000.
- There was a sharp increase in computer use in all categories.
- There was a steadily increasing tendency of personal computers in households in the US.
- There was a minor fluctuation between 1930 and 1950 in India.

(3) 主语 + accounted for + 百分数 + of...

- Male smokers accounted for 21% of American adults in 1960.
- Males accounted for 10% of the whole workforce.
- Coal provided 40.2 percent of whole in 1970.
- Students made up nearly 20% of the group.
- Food constituted over 23% of my family's expense.

4. 图表作文四大忌

没有数字极值、没有趋势对比、没有结论、议论因果。

第二节 各类图表作文写作讲解

1. 柱形图 (Bar graph)

特点：题目提供的信息量大，分类对比复杂。

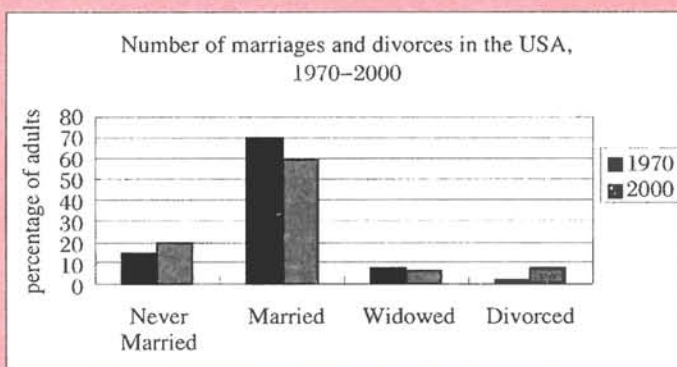
解题思路：一般按图例分类描写，说明极值和趋势，描述对比结果。

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below give information about USA marriage and divorce rates between 1970 and 2000, and the marital status of adult Americans in two of the years.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



These two graphs illustrate the change of marital status of Americans between 1970 and 2000.

According to the first graph, there were 2.5m marriages in both 1970 and 1980, and then this figure decreased gradually during the next two decades, reaching to 2m in 2000. By comparison, the number of divorces first increased from 1m in 1970 to around 1.4m in 1980 and then slowly declined back to 1m in 2000.

As can be seen from the second bar chart, the percentage of married American adults dropped by more than 10%, from 70% in 1970 to less than 60% in 2000. Meanwhile, the percentage of adult Americans who were never married increased from about 15% in 1970 to 20% in 2000, and despite still less than 10%, the proportion of divorced adults significantly went up from 1970 to 2000. Moreover, the percentages of the widowed in 1970 and 2000 accounted for less than 10% respectively, and showed a slight drop.

In conclusion, marital status of Americans in 2000 was not as optimistic as that of three decades ago.

(178 words)

Harvey点评

- 学习固定结构。
- 体会三大核心句型在范文中的运用，表达了极值和趋势。
- 切忌没有结论。不要忽视范文最后一句话，这句话体现了你真正看到了这两幅图表的价值。这些纷繁的数字都在告诉我们一个信息：美国人的婚姻状态没有三十年前那样乐观了！

2. 表格 (Table)

特点：数字较多，规律不明显。

解题思路：需要从纵向和横向双向对比总结，描述最大和最小值。中间数字可粗略交代。描述对比结果。

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below gives information on consumer spending on different items in five different countries in 2002.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Percentage of national consumer expenditure by category – 2002

| Country | Food/Drinks/Tobacco | Clothing/Footwear | Leisure/Education |
|---------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Ireland | 28.91% | 6.43% | 2.21% |
| Italy | 16.36% | 9.00% | 3.20% |
| Spain | 18.80% | 6.51% | 1.98% |
| Sweden | 15.77% | 5.40% | 3.22% |
| Turkey | 32.14% | 6.63% | 4.35% |

The table illustrates percentages of consumer spending in five different countries (Ireland, Italy, Spain, Sweden, and Turkey) in 2002. The consumer expenditures are grouped into three categories.

According to the table, all people in these five nations spent most on food, drink and tobacco. They accounted for 32.14% of consumer expenditure in Turkey, which was the highest figure among the five countries, followed by Ireland and Spain. And the lowest proportion, 15.77%, belonged to Sweden,

Clothing and footwear made up the second important consumer spending. Compared with Italian people who spent 9%, the highest percentage on this category, Swede spent the least, 5.40%.

In terms of the last group—leisure and education, on which people in the five different countries generally spent less, the percentage in Turkey was comparatively higher, reaching to 4.35%, while that in Spain represented the lowest one, 1.98%.

In conclusion, consumer expenditure on three categories in Turkey which was about 44% in total provided the largest proportion. People in Sweden, however, spend the least percentage of expense, about 24% on these basic living needs.

(170 words)

Harvey点评

- 注意范文中的同义词替换手法。
- 注意每一类中的最大和最小值必须描写，其他数据可忽略。
- 体会最后一段的结论。

3. 饼图 (Pie graph)、曲线图 (Line graph)

饼图

特点：图形本身信息量少，多以多个饼图和混合图表的形式出现。

解题思路：分类描述百分比，说明极值，描述对比结果。

曲线图

特点：单曲线和多曲线，趋势明显。

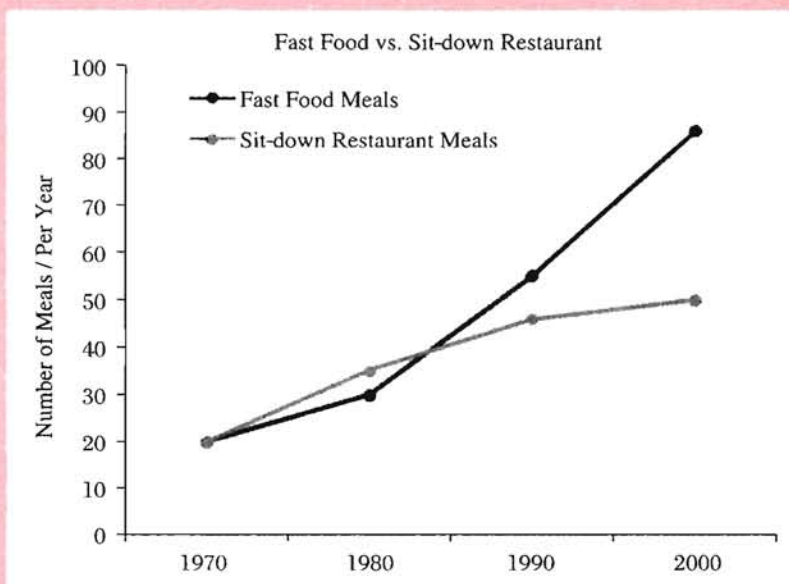
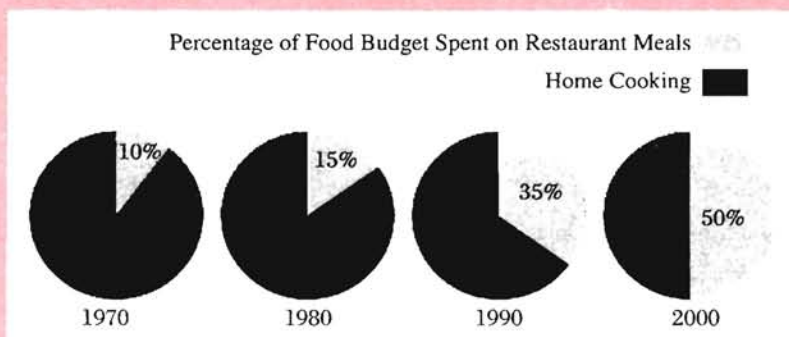
解题思路：各曲线起点、终点、拐点数值，变化趋势。两曲线交点说明。描述对比结果。

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show the percentage of their food budget the average family spent on restaurant meals in different years. The graph shows the number of meals eaten in fast food restaurants and sit-down restaurants.

You should write at least 150 words.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.



These graphs illustrate the change of people's eating habits between 1970 and 2000.

According to the four pie charts, the percentage of the family's food budget spent on restaurant meals steadily increased during this period. Just 10 percent of the food budget was spent on restaurant meals in 1970, and 15 percent in 1980. That percentage more than doubled in 1990, to 35 percent, and rose again in 2000 to 50 percent.

As can be seen from the following line graph, families ate the same number of meals at fast food and sit-down restaurants, 20 meals in 1970. In 1980, families ate slightly more frequently at sit-down restaurants. However, at the end of 1980's, the popularity of the fast food caught up with that of the sit-down restaurants, and families ate about 40 meals at both fast food and sit-down restaurants per year. From then on, the number of fast food meals increased much more dramatically to 90 meals in 2000, nearly doubling the number of meals they ate at sit-down restaurants.

In conclusion, people spent more and more money on restaurant meals and fast food became an important option when families chose to eat out.

(196 words)

Harvey点评

- 注意结论的全面性和准确性。
- 多个饼图出现时要进行对比。
- 两条曲线交叉时，要描述 A 线在某个时间点超越了 B 线，用动词：surpass, take over, 或 catch up with。

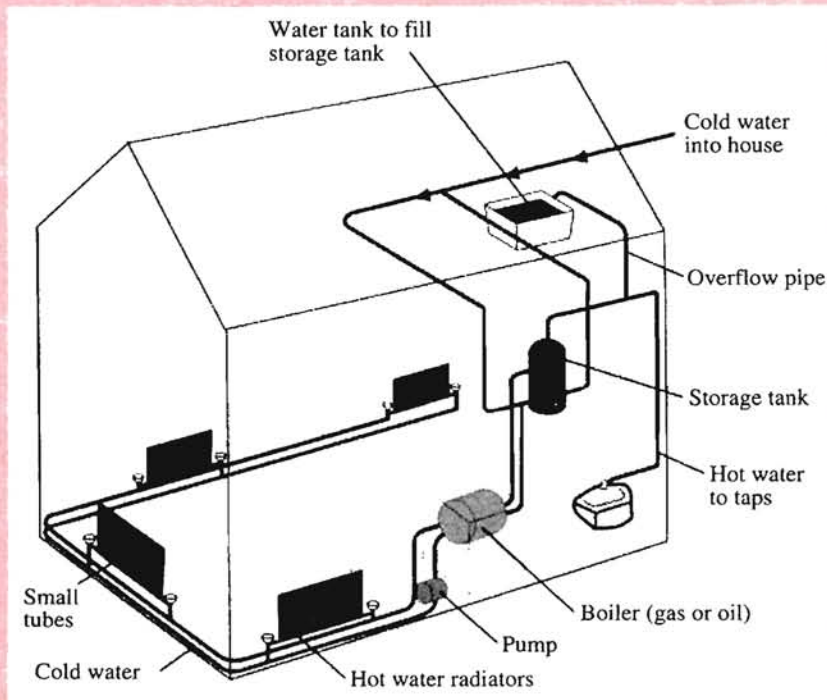
4. 流程图 (Flowchart)

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram below shows how a central heating system in a house works.

Summarize the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.



This flowchart provides an overview of a domestic central heating system. It shows how the tank, boiler and pipes ensure a constant flow of hot water to both the radiators and the taps.

First, the cold water enters the house and is stored in a water storage tank in the roof. From there it flows down to the boiler, located on the ground floor of the house. The boiler, which is fuelled by gas or oil, heats up the water as it passes through it. The hot water is **then** pumped round the house through a system of pipes and flows into the radiators, located in different rooms. **Subsequently** the water circulates through the radiators, which have small tubes inside them to help distribute the heat, and this warms each of the rooms. **Meanwhile**, some of the water is directed to the taps to provide hot water for the house.

After the water has been through the pipes and radiators, it is returned to the boiler to be re-heated and circulated round the house again.

(175 words)

Harvey点评

- 读图能力要求高，要多花些时间看懂图表含义。
- 通常用一般现在时态。
- 需背诵下面的表达。

This flowchart provides an overview of...

This process involves four main stages/steps.

First...

next...

then...

later...

subsequently...

after this...

meanwhile...

5. 地图 (Map)

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagrams below give information about a school site in 2004 and the planning of the same school in 2010.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

You should write at least 150 words.

Figure 1 Hogwarts Grammar School 2004

Number of Students: 600

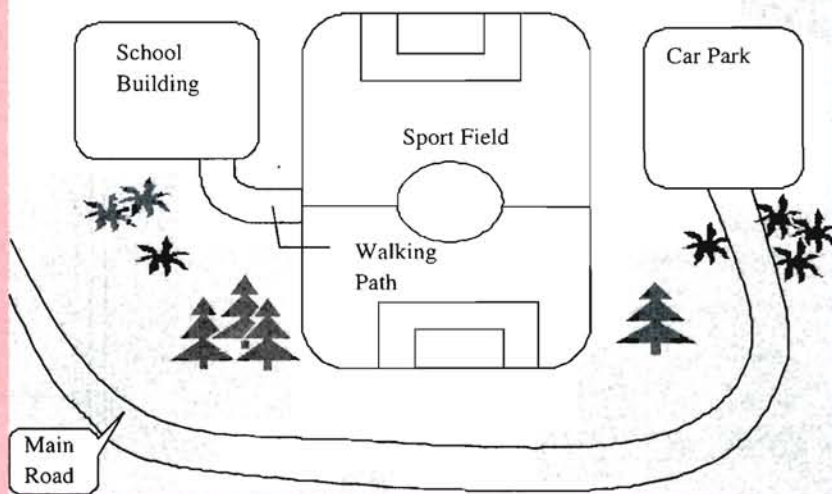
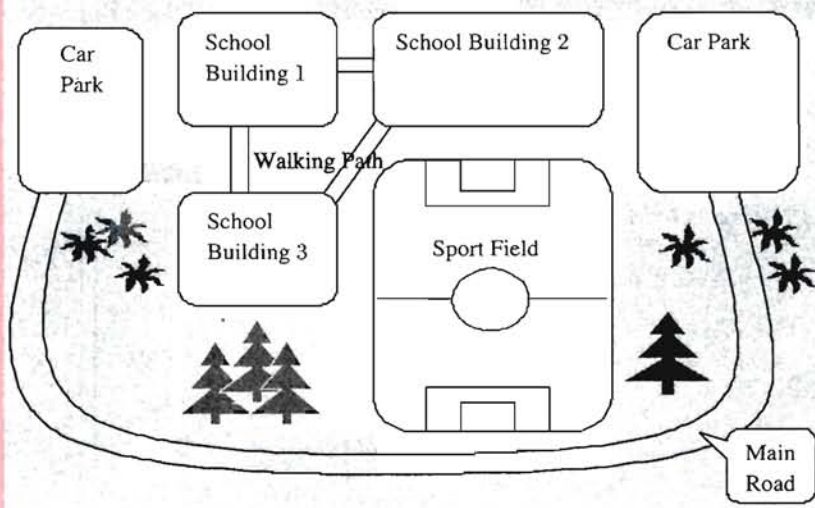


Figure 2 · Hogwarts Grammar Schoolo 2010

Expected Number of Students: 1000



The two maps show the planned changes in the campus layout of Hogwarts Grammar School from 2004 to 2010.

According to figure 1 which provides an overview of the original school plan in 2004, the school had 600 students and its only school building is located in its northwest corner. To its east, there is a large sport field, which is connected to it by a walking path. One car park situated in the northeast corner is led by the main road.

Figure 2 highlights the planned changes to be completed by 2010. As the number of students will expand to about 1,000, two more school buildings will be added and all three will be conveniently connected to each other by walking paths. To make room for these new buildings, the playground will “shrink” on its original basis. A new parking lot will also be constructed to the left of the old building and the main road will be altered accordingly to connect the two parking areas.

In conclusion, the new Hogwarts Grammar School will be “face-lifted” in a way that better suits the needs of its growth.

Harvey点评

- 主要的改变都必须提到。
- 注意范文中的时态变化。
- 写作地图题需要掌握以下方位描述：

It is located in the northeast corner.

It is situated at southwest side.

In the east of... , there is a...

第二章

G类Task 1 书信作文写作

第一节 书信作文写作概述

书信类作文题目范例：

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Last month you had a holiday overseas where you stayed with some friends. They have just sent you some photos of your holiday.

Write a letter to your friends. In your letter

- *Thank them for the photos and for the holiday*
- *Explain why you didn't write earlier*
- *Invite them to come and stay with you*

Write at least 150 words.

You do NOT need to write any address.

Begin your letter as follows:

Dear... ,

1. 挑战你的想象力

如果说除了写作技能之外，学术类图表作文还强调读图能力，那么普通类（移民类）书信作文则挑战考生的想象力。你经常需要编造时间、地点、人物、事件和原因，并且要符合常识和逻辑。

2. 保持结构平衡

书信作文之所以简单是因为题目中直接给出了3个写作中心点。所以书信作文的主体为3段，每段视句子的复杂性写3~4句话即可。切忌不可一点只写了1句，另一点却写了4句。

3. 最简化写作框架

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing
this letter to

thank you for. . .

感谢

apologize for. . .

道歉

express my dissatisfaction with. . .

投诉

request some detailed information about. . .

询问

suggest that. . .

建议

apply for the position of which you
advertised in yesterday's "China Daily".

申请

...
...
...

I look forward to receiving your reply. QQ: 2029808

Yours faithfully,

Harvey

谨防



倒卖

唯一

QQ: 2029808

第二节 各类书信作文写作讲解

1. 感谢信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You have just finished a short English course in an English-speaking country. You are back home, and you find yourself like one of the teachers very much.

Write a letter to the teacher. In your letter

- *express thanks to your teacher*
- *give reasons why you want to thank him/her*
- *tell her what you plan to do next*

Write at least 150 words.

Dear Mrs. Smith,

I am writing this letter to thank you for teaching me English this summer. When I first came to Australia, I was worried that I would not be able to speak good English. But your patience and dedication these two months have greatly improved my speaking ability in such a short period of time.

In the beginning, I was very nervous speaking English in class. But I soon realized many of my classmates were in the same position as me. Your encouragement was also very helpful and I became less scared of speaking in class.

When I came back to Beijing, I told my friends about the wonderful English teacher I had this summer. They were all jealous that my English speaking ability has improved so much.

School is starting again in two weeks. I am getting my school supplies and uniform ready now. I hope my summer in Sydney will help me do well in English this school year.

Thank you again for your kindness and for teaching me English.

Yours sincerely,

Lisa

(178 words)

Harvey点评

- 要有意识地使用从句。
- 背诵句型:

I really appreciate that...

Thank you again for your kindness and help.

2. 道歉信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You are organizing a business meeting, and you should write to people from other companies and tell them the changes of the meeting (time, location, etc.).

You will

- ***explain why you have to make changes***
- ***tell them the changes***
- ***apologize for the changes***

Write at least 150 words.

Dear Mr. Smith and Miss Wang,

I am writing this letter to inform you of the changes we have made to the high-level meeting between our two companies.

Mr. Lee, supervisor of "Hope Project", has got a heavy heart attack recently and is currently in hospital for treatment. He is recovering well but won't be able to come back to work until two weeks later. As he is the very important person of this "Hope Project", we feel the meeting could not be

held without him.

Therefore, we are rescheduling the meeting to be held one month later, at 10 o'clock, Sunday, 13 June. Also the place of the meeting has been changed from Continental Hotel to the meeting room of our branches, locating at the No. 100, Shanghai Street.

We are very sorry for any inconvenience caused for the change. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Looking forward to seeing you soon!

Yours sincerely,

Tom

(162 words)

Harvey点评

- 注意到题目中是“tell them”，所以称谓是：Dear Mr. Smith and Miss Wang。
- 背诵句型：

Please accept my sincere apology for the inconvenience caused.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

3. 投诉信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The animal your neighbours keep in their garden has brought you serious problems. You think they must do something to prevent causing further trouble to you.

Write a letter to your neighbours. In your letter

- ***tell them who you are***
- ***explain what the problem is***
- ***suggest what they should do to settle the problem***

Write at least 150 words.

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Johnson,

I am Joe Smith and my wife Linda and I live next to you. I am writing to you about your dog you keep in the garden in the backyard.

In the last few weeks, your dog has dug a hole under the fence between our properties. It likes to go over to our yard and dig up holes where our plants are and bury its bones there.

When it first happened, I tried refilling the hole where the fence is to prevent him or her from coming again, but your dog re-dug the passageway again. This happened many times. As a result, the plants in our garden have been trampled over by your dog and its activities.

Is it possible for you to take your dog to the veterinarian and find out what is wrong with your dog? We would really appreciate it if you could keep the dog tied up during the day and in the basement in the evenings.

Thanks for your understanding.

Sincerely,
Joe Smith

(175 words)

Harvey点评

- 注意时态和语气。
- 背诵句型：

I am writing to complain about...

I am sorry to inform you that...

4. 询问信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You are going to study at a college in an English-speaking country. You need information on accommodation for the duration of your course.

Write a letter to the accommodation office. In your letter

- ***tell them what course you will take and when you will arrive***
- ***ask about the details of the types of accommodation they can offer***
- ***explain to them what special needs you may have***

Write at least 150 words.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing this letter to request some detailed information about accommodation.

My name is Li Min and I will be coming to ABC College next term to study English Literature as a freshman. I will be arriving on August 17, a week before classes start so that I can make all the necessary preparations in my new study environment.

Can you tell what kinds of accommodation you offer students? Do foreign students live separately from domestic students, or are they mixed together? Are the rooms divided into males and females?

I am hoping you will be able to find suitable accommodation for my needs. If it is possible, I would prefer living with a British student so that I can practice using my English more frequently. Also, I understand that your canteen offers some Asian dishes. Can you give me more information on exactly what kinds of foods they are?

I look forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,

Li Min

(174 words)

Harvey点评

- 学习疑问句的使用。

- 背诵句型:

I am wondering if...

I would be more than happy if you can give me some detailed information on...

5. 建议信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

A British friend of yours who is learning your language is coming to visit you and planning to stay for one month.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter

- ***tell him/her where you plan to take him/her***
- ***give him/her suggestions on how to learn the language***
- ***tell him/her what he/she needs to bring***

Write at least 150 words.

Dear James,

I am very much looking forward to seeing you in Beijing soon! It will be a good opportunity for you to try out your Chinese language skills.

I will definitely take you to the Olympics Stadium, called the Bird's Nest and the Water Cube, and some of the other tourist spots in the city, including the Forbidden City and Summer Palace. Of course we must make a trek out to the Great Wall, a place you've said you really want to visit.

When you come here, you can greet everyone you meet, with "Ni hao!" I am sure that once you are here, listening and talking, you will learn Chinese faster. Another good way is to listen to China Radio International, which presents programs in both Chinese and English.

Although it is already autumn here, the weather is still hot and humid. Just bring some T-shirts, shorts and light trousers. Definitely bring some comfortable walking shoes as we will be walking a lot and taking public transportation. Also bring your camera so that you can take lots of pictures!

I look forward to seeing you soon!

Yours sincerely,

Xiao Fang

(192 words)

Harvey点评

- 本文能读出真诚和热情，看得出作者在构思时很“入戏”。
- 背诵句型：

It would be better for you to...

I strongly recommend that...

6. 申请信

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

There is an important occasion you have to attend in person. And you want to ask your boss for a leave.

Write a letter to your boss, in your letter

- ***state your reason for the leave***
- ***explain how long it will be***
- ***suggest someone to take care of your job in your absence***

Write at least 150 words.

Dear Mr. Lambert,

I am sorry to bother you during this time when the company is extremely busy, but my mother has become seriously ill and I need to go back home to see her as soon as possible.

Her physician contacted me, saying that even though nurses are giving her good care, it would be more helpful if I were there to look after her.

I'm very worried about her, but at the same time know the company needs everyone to pitch in with

the various projects we have already started. I plan to spend at most two weeks with my mother and then return back to work as soon as possible.

In order for the work to continue as smoothly as possible, I recommend Vincent as the best person to look after my work while I am away. He has worked very closely with me and knows what needs to be done. Should there be any questions or problems that crop up during my absence, he can contact me by phone or email to clarify any issues.

Thank you very much in advance for your understanding in this matter.

Sincerely,

Xiao Hong

(194 words)

Harvey点评

- 要构思周全，有说服力。如果你是老板，读完这封信之后自然而然地批准请假，那么这封信就是成功的。
- 背诵句型：

I would be very grateful if you would consider this request.

I am fully convinced that I am the right person for this position.

附录 1. 历年经典考题题库

1) EDUCATION

- *Some people think universities should provide knowledge and skills related to a future career; others think the true function of university is to give access to knowledge for its own sake. What is your opinion of the main function of university?*
- *Many people use distance-learning programs (study material post, TV, Internet, etc.) to study at home , but some people think that it cannot bring the same benefits of attending college or university. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?*
- *Most countries spend lots of money on education as they start to recognize its importance. In your opinion which two of the following subjects are the most important for your people and which one is the least important?*
Subjects;

| | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <i>Literature</i> | <i>Sports</i> |
| <i>Mathematics</i> | <i>Economics</i> |
| <i>Physics</i> | <i>History</i> |
| <i>Music</i> | <i>Geography</i> |
- *In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people to do this and give your opinion.*
- *In countries where there is a high rate of unemployment , most students should be offered only primary education. There is no point in offering secondary education to those who have no hope of finding a job. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?*
- *Wearing uniforms is popular in schools , but some people argue that it might cause damage to children's individuality. What is your opinion?*
- *Some people think that children should learn to compete , but others think that they should be taught to cooperate with others. What is your opinion?*

- *Some people believe that educating children altogether will benefit them. Others think intelligent children should be taught separately and given special courses. Discuss both views.*
- *Education used to be a short period of training, but today, people treat it like a lifelong practice. Do you agree or disagree?*

2) ENVIRONMENT

- *Some industrialized countries have serious environmental problems. The damage to the environment is an inevitable result when a country tends to improve the standard of living. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Environmental problems are serious in many countries. It means that the only possible way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree on this hypothesis?*
- *The best way to solve the world's environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree or disagree? Use your own experience and give an example to support your idea.*
- *Long distance flights use more fuel than cars and pollute the environment. We should discourage non-essential flights instead of limiting the use of the car. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Many people believe that the human society has developed into a throw-away society, which is filled with plastic bags and rubbish. What are the causes and solutions?*
- *Water resources around the world are falling deficient. Analyze the possible reasons and provide your suggestions.*
- *Many countries use fossil fuels (coal, oil, natural gas) as the main source of energy. However, in some countries people are encouraged to develop alternative sources of energy (wind energy and solar energy). To what extent do you agree or disagree with this development?*
- *Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment; only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*

- *Some people think it is acceptable to use animals for the benefit of humans. Other people think it is wrong to exploit animals for human purposes. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.*
- *Far too little has been done to prevent animals and plants from dying out, although people have noticed this problem for a long time. Why have people failed to improve this situation? What are your suggestions?*

3) TECHNOLOGY

- *There are social, medical and technical problems associated with the use of mobile phones. What forms do they take? Do you agree that the problems outweigh the benefits of the mobile phone?*
- *It is now possible to perform everyday tasks such as banking, shopping and business transactions without meeting people face to face. What effects may it have on the individual and society as a whole?*
- *The range of technology is increasing the gap between the rich and the poor. To what extent do you agree?*
- *Many people work at home using modern technology today. Some people think only the workers benefit from this, not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Motorised flight is the greatest invention in the modern world. No other invention has had a more significant impact on our lives. Do you agree or disagree?*
- *Public museums and art galleries are not needed because people can see historical objects and artistic works by using computers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Some people think that public libraries will be replaced by the computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *In the last century when a human astronaut first arrived on the Moon he said "it is a big step for mankind", but some people think it makes little difference to our daily life. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*

4) GOVERNMENT

- *Some people think that good health is essential to every person, so medical services should not be run by profit-making companies. Do the disadvantages of private health care outweigh the advantage?*
- *Housing shortages in big cities can have severe consequences. Only government action can solve this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *As the number of cars increases, more money has to be spent on road systems. Some people think the government should pay for this. Others, however, think that the user should pay for the cost. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.*
- *Some people said the government should not spend money on building theaters and sports stadiums. Instead, it should spend more money on medical care and education. Do you agree or disagree?*
- *Many countries have spent vast sums of money on armament for the sake of self-defense. Some people think they should spend money helping reduce poverty and other issues rather than on weapons. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Some people think that it is a moral obligation for developed countries to provide international aid to developing countries, while others worry that the aid might possibly be misused by the governments of the poor countries and cannot actually help the poor people to improve their living standard. What is your opinion?*
- *People should keep all the money they earn and should not pay taxes to the state. Do you agree or disagree?*

5) SOCIETY

- *Currently more and more people respect elders and become convinced that older people should live with their families, which is in contrast to the view that older people should live at a nursing home. What is your opinion?*

- *In many countries, the proportion of older people is steadily increasing. Does this trend have more positive or negative effects on society?*
- *Some people believe that time spent on television, video and computer games can be beneficial to children. Others believe this has negative effects on a child. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.*
- *Do you think that parents should be punished if their five-year-old child commits a crime? From what age should children be held responsible for their own behaviours?*
- *Some people think we need more female leaders to create world peace and reduce violence. To what extent do you agree?*
- *In many countries, women join the army as men do. However, some people argue that the army solely needs males. What is your opinion?*
- *Many people are busy with work and do not have enough time to spend with family and friends. Why does this happen? What are the effects of this on family life and society as a whole?*
- *People in the same family are not as close as before. Some people think we should return to traditional family values but others think this would lead to many problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion.*
- *Some findings have revealed that cities around the world are growing large. Could you outline the possible causes and predict consequences?*
- *Economic progress is one way to measure the success of a country, while some people think there are other factors. What other factors should be considered? Within these factors, do you think any one is more important than the others?*
- *Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?*
- *We can get knowledge from news, but some people think we cannot trust journalists. What do you think? What qualities do you think a successful journalist should have?*
- *Do the positive effects outweigh negative effects when advertising gains in popularity?*

- *The high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of advertising but not the real need of the society where such products are sold. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Putting criminals into prisons is not an effective way to deal with them. Instead, education and job training should be offered. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *The only way to improve road safety is to impose severe punishment for driving offences. Do you agree or disagree?*

6) CULTURE / LIFESTYLE

- *Multicultural societies, which are a mixture of different ethnic groups, bring more benefits than drawbacks for a country. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this conclusion?*
- *International travel is becoming cheaper, and countries are opening their doors to more and more tourists. Do the advantages of increased tourism outweigh its disadvantages?*
- *In order to learn a language well, we should learn about the country as well as the cultures and lifestyles of the people who speak it. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Some people think that machine translation is highly developed in today's society. Therefore it is not necessary for children to learn a foreign language. What's your opinion?*
- *In many countries, traditional foods are being replaced by international fast foods. This is having a negative effect on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *Nowadays in some places people often eat the food which is transported from other places. However, some people think that eating the food grown by local farmers is far more environmental-friendly and economic. Do you think its benefits outweigh the drawbacks?*
- *Modern buildings are appearing in large numbers but some people believe that we should build our buildings in traditional styles. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*
- *In modern society, fashion is becoming more highly valued in people's choice of clothes. Why? Do you think it is a positive or negative development?*

- *The advance of science and technology has a significant impact on people, but the role of artists is also important, such as musicians, painters and writers. What can the arts tell us about life that science cannot?*
- *Happiness is very important to individuals but it is very hard to define. Why is happiness hard to define? What is your definition of happiness?*

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

EXAMINER'S USE ONLY

EXAMINER 2

TASK 1

| | | | |
|----|----|-----|-------|
| TF | CC | VSS | TOTAL |
|----|----|-----|-------|

GLOBAL BAND |

EXAMINER 1

TASK 1

| | | | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|-----|--|-------|
| TF | | CC | | VSS | | TOTAL |
|----|--|----|--|-----|--|-------|

GLOBAL BAND |

Task 2

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

EXAMINER'S USE ONLY

Turn over

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

EXAMINER'S USE ONLY

EXAMINER 2

TASK 2

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|-------|
| Q | AIE | VSS | TOTAL |
|---|-----|-----|-------|

GLOBAL BAND |

| | |
|------------|--|
| FINAL BAND | |
|------------|--|

EXAMINER I

TASK 2

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|-------|
| Q | AJE | VSS | TOTAL |
|---|-----|-----|-------|

GLOBAL BAND |

| | |
|------------|--|
| FINAL BAND | |
|------------|--|


附录 3. 学员心得

写作 5 到 7.5 分的攀升

——一名懒人的雅思写作完整备考感受

吕辉 北京工业大学

Candidate Details

| | | |
|--------------|-----|--|
| Family Name | LV |  |
| First Name | HUI | |
| Candidate ID | | |


| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Date of Birth | | Sex (M/F) | M | Scheme Code | Private Candidate |
| Country or Region of Origin | China (People's Republic of) | First Language | Chinese | | |
| Repeating IELTS (Y/N) | N | Previous Test Date | | Previous Test Centre | |

Test Results

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|
| Listening | 8.0 | Reading | 7.5 | Writing | 5.0 | Speaking | 6.0 | Overall Band Score | 6.5 |
|-----------|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|

Administrator Comments

Candidate Details

| | | |
|--------------|-----|--|
| Family Name | LV |  |
| First Name | HUI | |
| Candidate ID | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Date of Birth | | Sex (M/F) | M | Scheme Code | Private Candidate |
| Country or Region of Origin | China (People's Republic of) | First Language | Chinese | | |
| Repeating IELTS (Y/N) | Y | Previous Test Date | 21/NOV/2009 | Previous Test Centre | British Embassy Beijing |

Test Results

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|
| Listening | 8.5 | Reading | 7.0 | Writing | 7.5 | Speaking | 8.5 | Overall Band Score | 7.5 |
|-----------|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|----------|-----|--------------------|-----|

Administrator Comments

去年10月份刚开始接触雅思，在北京雅思学校上过一次四项综合课程，11月21日参加考试，成绩是L8.0，R7.5，W5，S6，总分6.5。之后很幸运地又上了刘洪波校长亲自授课的一个写作单项班，只有一个周末，两天共5次课。用一本他给我们的薄薄的讲义，按照他的要求一共写了12篇文章，在今年的2月24日再次“烤鸭”，成绩是L8.5，R7，W7.5，S6.5总分7.5。

其他分数基本没变，但是我的写作提高了2.5分，比我的阅读分数还要高，导致总分提高1分。留学中介告诉我，现在我可以申请任意一所海外高校。

我的进步是可以看到的，这都要归功于刘校长的写作课程。听力、阅读我就不多说了，通过上课后提高而获得高分的同学比比皆是。口语我也没有资格多说，因为自己没有一对一地训练过，我就说说写作吧。

可能许多刚开始准备雅思考试的鸭子们都没有太注意写作，因为这一项可能并不好捕捉，而且也是输出科目，没有什么规律可循。于是，大家可能在开始的头一个月中把大量精力用在背单词、练习听力和阅读上面，而往往是在临考前两周才开始看写作，对于非大牛的鸭子们这其实已经晚了。因为考前的最后2周应该是写作冲刺的阶段了，需要练习你的输出功力。所以我希望鸭子们在考前一个月就开始了解写作，并且能够读一本口碑不错的写作类书籍，比如刘校长的《写作真经》。当然，这里也不能不提我当时上课用的刘洪波老师的独门讲义——《最简化雅思写作》。

这本讲义确实很简化，非常薄，一共也就二十多页。但是说实话，我的复习过程基本每天都会用到这本书。里面的东西其实就是刘老师自己写的10篇历年经典真题的范文，以及一些常用句式、词组的表达（大小作文）。这本讲义告诉我，其实最简化、最有效的方法就是依据评分标准来练习写作。因为，其实英国人也比较死板，6分的标准在那里写好了，只要你的作文符合要求里面的内容就可以得到6分，这就是他们的思维逻辑。这本讲义的精髓其实也在10篇范文里面。这些都是校长自己写出来的满足7分标准的作文。有人会说，这样的材料满大街都是。其实不然，这10篇的独特之处在于每篇的结构都是一致的，段落划分，论证的顺序和手法，开头结尾的句式等都是统一的，固定的，非常容易模仿和提高。通过学习和仿写，每个考生都能形成自己独特的雅思作文结构和段落分配，以及论证方法，不一定要和范文一样。因为你了解后、学习后就可以学以致用，用自己常用的有把握的词汇和句式去替换。这样也避免了千篇一律。下面就将个人备战的经验和大家分享，希望能够对大家有所帮助。

我个人认为，复习写作的必备心理素质如下：

1) 树立自信

即使是9分的作文都还是1词1句砌出来的，那我们复习只要把1词1句做好，就不会考不高。我记得刘校长给我们上课的第一句话就是“雅思写作其实很简单”。然后整个课程其实都在用1词1句的论据来论证这个观点。最后大家都同意，写作其实真的很简单，很好学。不管你英语好与坏，写作曾经失败或仍在失败中，都要有自信：“我一定可以写出好的文章”。

2) 要有当笨蛋的勇气

笨蛋不能和牛人比！笨鸟就要先飞！笨鸟就不要等到最后一周才开始复习作文，起码在考前1个月开始。

3) 要有当机器的魄力

机器就是不停地写作文。一定在开始就告诉自己：多写一篇，就能多得0.1分！这样强化训练下来，用不了几天你就会觉得轻车熟路，那时候就不用当机器人了。基础一般的“童鞋”其实如果每天坚持写一篇大一篇小，等你写了3天之后你就会形成习惯，这个东西叫习惯性幸福。你如果第四天没有写，反而会觉得没有复习到，很不舒服。其实不一定要把自己看成机器，而是要通过多写来形成一个习惯。这样，你每天都会有成就感，自信心也会提升。

有的同学会问：

1) 写作练习多少篇作文合适？

首先明确一点：写作一定要写。这是真理。不想付出就不谈收获，就不要考雅思了。至于多少合适，这个请参见上面心理素质第三条。

我的建议是考前小作文写6~8篇，就是饼线柱表格一样1~2篇，地图和流程抄写1篇，仿写1篇。而大作文要写10~12篇，题目可以从往年的真题里面去选择，尽量做到大范围一样一篇（科技、文化、教育、社会等）。而且这些都需要比较密集地练习，集中在你考前的2~3周内。

2) 什么时候开始练习完整作文？

练习完整的写作应该在用词、语法、分段、素材和组织句子这些基础知识看得差不多的时候进行。最好是从考前两周开始。

3) 练习的题目从哪儿找？

我觉得剑桥系列和真题就足够了；小作文完全用剑桥就行，答案也都很典型，很有利用价值。大作文尽量用真题，一些网上的预测可以用来训练你的头脑风暴，列个提纲足以。

当然，对于很少见的地图流程以及大作文的Report类大家有时候也会担心。其实这类题目出来了应该高兴。因为写起来简单，而且可操作性强，写法不固定，答案多样，好拿分。平常只要练习一下，做到考前有准备就行。当然，《最简化》里面有一篇专门针对Report类的大作文题型，我觉得很好，自己也仿写过一篇，之后觉得准备得很充分，根本就不用怕了。

4) 我该用某些书上的模板或提供的写作套路吗？

对于结构模板，我的建议就是尽量用，因为开头和结尾都是大同小异，每段的中心句配论点也是固定模式。只要注意在论证的时候一定保持自己的特色，这样坚持用你自己的分段法和结构模板去写你的10篇，每篇都一样，你就会发现写到第4~5篇时已经形成了习惯。

5) 写完要检查吗？

一定要给自己留出2~3分钟检查大作文，因为你肯定会有错误的，不管是语法还是单词，或者忘记写和涂掉的。小作文在大作文检查过后再看，一般不会有太大的问题。因为你在写的时候都是边参看边写，即使一两个数据错了也不影响大理解。

衷心祝愿大家都考出好成绩，最后去自己想去的学校！

附录 4. 刘洪波写作班学员课后评语

- 史上最简化的雅思学习方法。——沈阳师范 魏然
- 简洁、易懂、有效的写作方式，应当进入更多人的脑海中。——东南大学 魏骅
- 能在短时间内迅速提高学员的写作水平，可称得上是物有所值。希望北雅成为培训界 NO. 1。——北京理工大学 陈倩
- 上了这个班，终于了解了自己作文提高不了的原因了。我会按照老师的方法，多多练习。希望可以达到理想的分数： $9-2=7$ 。——人大 豆豆
- 我听过的最好的写作课。一句一句地教会了我雅思写作。——北航 Luis
- 05 年末 06 年初，在雅思阅读课上初识刘洪波老师，以及当时的一批优秀教师。经过各位悉心指点和自身努力，最终获得满分 8 分的成绩，被 Oxford 和 Cambridge 双双录取。虽最终因各种原因未赴 UK 学习，但常常想起备考雅思时的辛苦及快乐，还有洪波老师签在课本上的那句“上善若水”，便觉得回忆也生动起来。2010 年伊始，又获公派澳洲学习的机会，虽然入学成绩只需 6.5 分，但还是希望认真复习备考，获得一个对得起自己努力的成绩。上网搜索备考资料，发现雅思培训业已时过境迁，洪波老师执掌北京雅思，移步作文课堂，所幸还战斗在教学一线。于是报名听课。一是看看雅思考试最近的新变化，二是看看 4 年间老师有无进步。2 天课程下来，对备考作文有了更明晰的方法和目标，很有收获。老师的表现也没有让我失望。——北大 Allen
- 听觉上的享受和精神上的洗礼。课下风驰电掣，留下轻烟少许。——对外经贸 吴秀丽
- 丰富的知识，活泼的课堂，对听课者来说绝对是一种享受。——北邮 马磊
- 博采众长，集天地精华于一身；神哉？
行云流水，控古今中外于股掌；人也？——北师大 王超
- 真是前无古人，后无来者，太喜欢了!!! ——北工商 朱颖琳
- 朱颖琳喜欢 ^_^ 还找他照相，还说他“前无古人，后无来者，太喜欢了!!!”
——北工商 陈竹
- 高高的个头与憨厚的长相掩盖不住那些罪恶的智慧。——中财 王涵之
- 闻名不如见面，perfect! ——西安交大 柏桦
- 没有什么进步的空间了。——清华 薛海婷
- 一代宗师，内功深厚。——华北电力大学 付强
- 能上刘老师的课我觉得很幸运。他把理论和实际运用结合得十分紧密，衔接自然流畅。按 IELTS 的标准，他得 9 分。——人大 高明
- 传说中的刘老师真滴很牛滴……——北科 赵珂理
- 驾驭雅思，超然自得，酷似罗汉，悄然成佛。——厦大 新维卓



李昌中 刘润亭

学员姓名: 陈 明

大河沙洲 上、中

甲午年 癸卯月 乙酉日

感谢您对我们培训工作的支持与配合!

感谢您对我们工作的大力支持与配合！

感谢您对我们的培训工作的支持与配合！

谢谢你们对我们培训工作的支持与配合!

莲花初开见佛时

——献给仍在留学路上的朋友们

计 划

又逢星期五，我的手机响个不停，朋友们纷纷讨论周末出游计划。最后一致决定去 Wollongong 南天寺礼佛。于是傍晚时分，趁着满天彩霞，我赶紧驾车到加油站加油、超市购物，回家后哼着山歌，拖出水龙头洗车、检查机油、加水，忙得不亦乐乎。

清晨，如往常一样，我被窗外树梢上的两只 cockatoo 叫醒。Cockatoo 是澳洲特产的大鸚鵡，比平常鸚鵡大一倍，通体雪白，唯头上顶着浅黄色凤冠，十分美丽。最难得的是它们在公园里、小区的草坪树枝上随处可见，且毫不怕人。我身着睡衣懒懒地起身，推开落地窗，步入阳台，沐浴在柔柔晨光中。先向身边枝头上的 cockatoo 说了声 “Good morning”，据朋友说它们是听不懂中文的。再深吸一口花草的清香，抬头看看碧蓝的天空。嗯，今天又是一个好天气。远远传来一阵汽车声吸引了我的视线。一辆红色老福特从 Summer Hill 小区公园里的 parkway 上蜿蜒着驶了出来，穿过几片修剪整齐的草坪后，停在我家门前的 driveway 上。我心中一动，不禁莞尔：英语真是有趣，drive on the parkway, park on the driveway。福特中跳出了五位老友，长期受澳洲日照影响，人人都是活泼开朗阳光型。还没等我出声招呼，他们先嚷成了一片：“J 呢，K 呢？怎么还没到？”“Harvey，买水果了吗，我要吃瓜子！”“懒猪才起床呀！”“路线搞定了没？”……我正要一一作答，却听 Jenny 叫道：“Harvey，睡衣走光啦！”吓得我赶紧鼠窜进屋，扔下身后笑声一片。

出 发

等到我们喝完牛奶，啃完面包，J 和 K 才姗姗 show up，车队出发。车队成员有：硕士三人，博士三人，博士后一人，访问学者一人，皆来自 China；88 年红色老破 Ford 一辆，来自 USA；90 年白色老破 Toyota 一辆，来自 Japan。众人中除我外皆是第一次去南天寺，我自然成为了领队。发动引擎，打开音响，一踩油门，载着欢声笑语，冲出了我居住的 Summer Hill 区。不一会儿，手机响起，L 博士打来：“哥们儿，我的福特老你两岁，你在前面悠着点儿！”

车队首先穿越悉尼市区，我们在一个十字路口被红灯拦下，才发现左边车道并排停着一辆红色 Ferrari 跑车，右边停一辆黑色敞篷 Porsche，各自放着不同的摇滚音乐。车上老外们唧唧喳喳，随着音乐摇头晃脑，看架势也是出游。比我们还幸福、兴奋。这可不行！Harvey 好胜心强，使个眼色，大家七手八脚摇低了车窗，我猛然把音乐开到最大，于是整个十字路口笼罩在黑豹沙哑的嗓音中：“人潮人海中，有你有我……”Ferrari 和 Porsche 上的老外们一愣之后纷纷

转头侧目。嘿嘿，知道厉害了吧。车破声音大，这可是我找朋友专门换的一套汽车音响。绿灯亮起，比完音响该比速度了，两旁的车嗖的一声窜了出去。这下我知道了世界顶级跑车提速的厉害。我还在一挡起步时，前面就只剩下了淡蓝色的两缕青烟，真所谓望烟末及（马路上没有灰尘，只偶尔有些汽车尾气青烟）。

出了市区，车队驶上高速公路，不久前方出现一条小径岔路，标志为“Tourist Drive”。Sydney 和 Wollongong 皆是海滨城市，相距两百来公里，除铁路外，两条路径可以通达：高速公路和旅游者线路。高速公路穿梭于崇山峻岭的森林之间，虽然刚出国的朋友对这条公路赞叹不已，认为驾车其上，人生至乐。但对我来说，兴味索然，有时想起牙还痒痒的。一个多小时车程两旁都是莽莽林海，且其间有一段路好像是专门为检验汽车性能而修建的。那是从一个山顶呈 30 度角笔直地冲下山谷，又笔直地呈 30 度冲上下一个山顶，总长约七、八公里。我第一次看到此景象时，着实吓了一跳。近处，一辆辆车呼啸俯冲；远处，一辆辆车艰难地上爬。由于地形产生的错觉，满眼都是车，且每一辆从头到尾都看得清清楚楚，煞是壮观。下坡我是没问题，速度快，还超车；可一上坡，人人都超我，我独自享用一条车道，接受其他司机超车时对我的微笑和检阅。今天，我们的车队以游山玩水为目的，有的是时间，加之高朋满座，兼有 88 年的高龄 Ford，对这条路当然要敬而远之。此时坐在我身边的 J 为导向员，手捧地图指指点点。我一打转弯灯，毫不迟疑地拐入那条从没走过的 Tourist Drive。

森 林

按照地图显示，Tourist Drive 先从山腰经 Royal National Park 到达山脚太平洋海岸，然后沿海岸线蜿蜒一百多公里，途经无数沙滩、公园，再穿越几个小镇，最后止于 Wollongong 市区。Tourist Drive 只有往来两条车道，很窄，但一路上十分清静，难得见到其他的汽车，我们乐得放慢车速，进入了 Royal National Park。

Royal National Park 其实是一大片原始森林，古树参天。车队驶入后，顿感自然之晦明变化。刚开始阳光满路，可见各种生命的欢呼跳动，道旁松鼠，头上鸟雀，万物欣然。而后林雾蒸腾，连忙打开汽车应急灯。再往深处，树冠更是遮云蔽日，万籁俱寂，要打开车头大灯。感觉如同时空逆转，我们渐行渐远，回到了远古洪荒。汽车音乐早就关掉，朋友们也缄口不言，大家一起默默体会原始森林的圣洁清幽。忽而道路斗转，景致又变，人人齐声欢呼，一个大湖豁然呈现眼前。湖面如玉，湖水莹然，碧若翡翠。湖畔岚霭阵阵，阳光下如烟如纱。四面群山环绕，头上几片白云飘过，投影波心。至此极景，人人欢喜赞叹。Harvey 更是飘飘然，此身非我，我常是苦，十万烦恼丝散落在山水之间。偶有几名老外沿湖边跑步锻炼，我们的车队从他们身旁轻轻掠过，双方都倍感亲切，不住地微笑挥手，衷心祝福。前方见一块路标，开始以为是提醒有弯道，驶到近处凝神一看，画的却是一只鹅妈妈身后跟三只小鹅，意为：此乃鹅妈妈和小鹅们过街入湖沐浴之地，尔等减速让行，非礼勿视。我不禁松了油门，遵守这个童话世界里的规则。Jenny 博士见此牌后，却仗着自己是女性，东张西望大呼小叫，大失体统！

道路渐缓，车队来到山脚。还没驶出原始森林，阵阵温暖的海洋气息已熏得我们心神俱

醉。汽车不自觉地加速，峰回路转处，迎面即是壮阔的太平洋。

海 滩

远处夏日高照，海天一色，浪卷点点金光，明艳无方。我真倒霉，如此景色却无法细细欣赏！此刻车队正行进在海边悬崖峭壁之上。仍旧是又窄又干净的 Tourist Drive，不容丝毫的疏忽。朋友们皆赞此时景色唯有极品飞车游戏中的赛道可比。你有幸驾车兜风，且良朋相伴，此乐何极。我报之以苦笑。大家被阳光一照，太平洋海风一吹，个个胸襟宽广，精神陡长。赏景之余，各种稀奇古怪的留学经历，笑话不绝于耳。

驶过了海岸悬崖，来到平坦的海岸沙滩。记不清路过了几个沙滩，只知道大海中有人冲浪游泳，沙滩上人们玩着各种运动，人声喧嚣，欢声笑语一路飘来。中途有 L、K 胆敢引诱司机 Harvey 看美女！“看，美女啊，美女！”“看那个 beach girl，没穿上衣！”把我恨得咬牙切齿，早忘了色即是空。“好哇，我辛辛苦苦地 driving，你们明知我看不了，还敢叫那么大声！”终于忍无可忍，一打方向盘，车队在一片沙滩上小驻。谁知大家下车后怨声载道：为何不来此 BBQ；为何不通知带游泳裤；为何不带足球、排球；为何尽是良辰好景虚设云云。我作为领队，难辞其咎，只得低头认罪；而后满脸陪笑，下次，下次。

小 镇

稍事修整，我们继续上路，穿越过四、五个海滨小镇。小镇中无一栋高楼大厦，均是两层楼的欧式小别墅，色彩轻快明亮。周围绿荫环绕，多是社区公园，高尔夫、足球、网球场。小镇背靠青山，面临海洋，大街上各色酒吧风情迥异。人们三五成群，在阳光下、树荫处把酒言欢。此情此景，无一不可入画。车队穿行其中，人人流连忘返。

礼 佛

到了 Wollongong 佛光山南天寺宏伟的山门，众人下车后极目远眺来时路途。Tourist Drive 中的森林、海滩、小镇早已让我们忘掉一切世俗烦恼，个个喜乐无边，着了大欢喜相。表现在外即为人人精神抖擞，才思敏捷，相互挖苦打趣更是暗含禅意，各逞机锋。一千人等嘻嘻哈哈地进了山门，静悄悄地礼佛、抄经、随喜，又嘻嘻哈哈地自由活动。

我独爱山门旁边的一处莲池，莲池周围有一圈草地，上面散布着诸佛石像。前几次来，唯见池中茵茵绿叶；今次却正逢两朵莲花新开，不由心生欢喜。我静静地坐在池边，低头数着水中浮云，玩味一年前命途多舛，一个人上山礼佛时独坐此处的心境。突然听到 J 的呼唤：“Harvey，用斋啦！”抬头间，却望见莲池畔一尊佛像在阳光下熠熠生辉。国外生活的种种欢乐、苦难如一道澄澈小溪，缓缓在心中流过，清可见底。心有所思，双手合十，跪了下来。

刘洪波

写于澳洲悉尼